

Beginner's Guide

November 17, 2012

Notes From the Compiler:

- Absolutely nothing in here has been written by me. I've tried to give credit to every poster where I could.
- There are TONS of typos. Most of them aren't mine. To be true to the authors' original posts, I didn't edit them. Also— aint nobody got time for that.

Contents

Introduction	5
The Newbie Method– IamMaximus	5
Opening	7
Zardo	7
Vibe and Vibing– Juggler	8
Platonic	9
Personal	10
Sexual	10
Pre-amble	11
The Personal Vibe, cont.	12
Keeping it Personal	13
Social	13
Chopan - “How I Conversate”	13
Juggler’s Storytelling	15
Craig’s Method	16
Tyler Durden– Active Disintrest	22
N3rv1– Misinterpretation	25
Swingcat– Qualifying and Challenging	28
Tyler Durden– Chick-Crack	39
Ninjasdf– How to play pool the PUA way	43
Banter Lines– The Magic Man	57
Kino	59
Dicarlo Escalation	59
Beerbonghangover’s Kino	64
Malibu– A guide to Kino	65

Chopan	66
Logistics	68
Money _ Matteo– Same night lays	69
Z– Phone/Text	72
Neo-Reo– Day 2	74
Sexual	77
Jake _ P– Building Attraction is critical	77
Cobi– How I escalate on the first date	78
Neo-Rio– Sexual Negotiation	79
Lifegaurd– Sexual Banter	93
60 Years of Challenge– Nonverbal	98
60 Years of Challenge– Anti-Manifesto	99
Who You Are	102
Harmless– “It’s Always On”	102
Tyler Durden– Trying too hard to qualify	103
BradP– Blow Me or Blow me out	108
Razorjack– “Natural” Method	111
How she feels	117
Tylder Durden– The Secret Society	117
Tyler Durden– Shit Tests	120
Hitori– Social Status	125
Hitori– ASD and Shit Tests	129
Squirrels– Chick Logic and the Unique Snowflake	133

Franco– Rich Descriptions	136
Who She is	137
DogSoldier– Freaks, Ho’s, and Good Girls	138
PlayerSupreme– Freaks, Ho’s, and Good Girls	142
Your Leadership	144
Regal– Reward and Punish	144
Tubarao–On leading	159

Introduction

The Newbie Method— IamMaximus

I see a lot of new guys on here who are overwhelmed by the different methods out there, especially the different nuances of Mystery Method» that most guys who come to the community try to learn.

I tried those for a while when I started, but I couldn't get them to work. When I stopped worrying about the specifics, I did well. Then I went through a recent phase where I tried to get the methods down again and the same thing happened, only 1000 times worse because now I knew a lot more about the methods and details this time. When I dropped worrying about all the tiny details, I started doing a lot better.

So... instead of worrying about all those other complex methods, I'm going to go ahead and propose what I'll call "The Newbie Method." It's really bonehead simple and can get just about any guy started because it just focuses on the most fundamental aspects of pick up. This is basically what I've started doing again, myself, and it's helped me dramatically in recent weeks.

It's also, coincidentally, pretty much the same stuff that actually got most guys laid for all the millenia before there were online seduction forums.

THE MOST IMPORTANT THINGS TO REMEMBER AT ALL TIMES!

- 1.) Approach.
- 2.) Have fun.
- 3.) Be your idea of a cool, normal guy.
- 4.) Girls are just people, too.

BODY LANGUAGE»

Practice this stuff alone and during your everyday life until it's second nature and just what you always do.

- 1.) Stand up straight with your feet shoulder width apart and your hands where they can be seen except in front of your face, chest, or stomach.
- 2.) When you sit, lean back and take up space with your arm propped on the back of the chair.
- 3.) No sudden moves unless you have a reason.
- 4.) Keep your voice relaxed and open up your throat when you speak. Avoid a high pitched or nasal tone. Speak slowly and clearly but loud enough to project and be heard easily over any background noise.
- 5.) Make and hold eye contact with the people you're talking to and smile warmly. Do this to anyone you pass by on the street or in your daily life, too.

THE MODEL:

This is what you actually need to remember when you go to meet girls.

- 1.) Approach any girls you find interesting.
- 2.) Talk to them like new friends.
- 3.) Playfully, casually try to seduce the one you like.
- 4.) Stay relaxed and cool in the face of unexpected, weird, or mean shit.
- 5.) Keep doing this over and over until something hooks.

That's really PU distilled to its most basic fundamentals.

OPENERS (always delivered while looking her in the eyes and smiling warmly):

"What's up?

"Hey! I wanted to meet you. I'm XXXX."

HOOK:

1.) "So what are you up to?"

or

2.) Any crazy, random question you can think of.

MIDGAME:

Just have fun with her (and her friends) and look for ways to keep the conversation going off what she's said. Maybe crack some jokes or tease her gently and lightheartedly. Trust your instincts and, when in doubt or when she tests you, be honest and hone up to your feelings and interest in her.

Basically, do whatever you want, just be persistent and hang on through awkward silences and awkward moments. Maintain eye contact with the girl you want and make an excuse to pull her away for a minute to talk to her alone, then sit really close to her when you get back. If she ever touches you, jokes with you, or laughs at your jokes, you're golden.

CLOSE:

Pick one:

1.) "Say, I'm going to XXXX. You should come with me!"

2.) "Well, it would be cool to hang out again sometime. Call yourself."

Then hand her your phone to put her number into and save the contact. (OK, I stole that one from JohnnyC's recent FR, but I like it).

IF YOU CHOOSE #2 MAKE SURE TO ACTUALLY CALL OR TEXT HER!

WHEN TO GO FOR THE KISS?

A.) Anytime you feel confident that she likes you.

TIPS ON DEALING WITH REJECTION

1.) It's going to happen. A lot. Just like you're going to trip and fall sometimes when you walk. But you'd still never get anywhere if you didn't walk, just like you won't get anywhere if you don't approach. Don't focus on it or worry about it.

2.) Remember, if she's especially mean, she's coming off as a bitch. Are you really upset you didn't pick up some stupid bitch who treats people like that?

3.) All girls are individuals. Just because one, or the last 20, rejected you, doesn't mean the next one will. Give her a chance to show herself to you.

4.) Weird shit will happen, too. Learn to laugh at the fucked up stuff that you could have never seen coming.

STICKING POINTS:

Once you've gotten started and have put in the numbers to identify your specific sticking points, the methods and forums are here to refer to.

There. That is about all the method you need to get you started. It's up to you to actually put in the numbers, get out there, and get relaxed and used to doing this stuff.

Now go mack on some chicks and play the numbers!

Opening

Zardo

“Did you know the average male thinks about sex 137 times a day?”

“Who farted?”

“Bonjour.”

“Hi.”

“I’m a banana.”

“Hey look at that!” Point randomly at a spot on the wall.

“Would you quit staring at me, I’m not going to make out with you.”

“I’m wearing tighty whities, what do you think of that?”

“Should a guy kiss his girl at the beginning or end of the first date?”

“This place is full of weirdo’s.” Good for hipster clubs.

“Are you in Metallica?”

“Heeyyy!!! Long time no see!” They usually feel like morons for not remembering you. I use this a lot.

“Hey. My friend and I were just discussing whether or not you two would be rude to me if I came over to say hello.” They both smile.

I pull back my jacket to reveal a bright yellow shirt that says “Talk nerdy to me.”

“Remember that time!? That time!? That time in XYZ?” Fill in the blank with, “when we made out,” “In Vietnam, in the shit,” or just about anything that comes to mind.

Some people say you should, “think before you open your mouth.” For me, in pick up, this is a false statement. When I approach I don’t think. I clear my mind, and just spit out whatever comes through the ether.

Once you’re excellent at opening you’ll realize that unless you’re looking for a specific emotional reaction, what you say doesn’t matter. If you say, “fuck you, you ugly fat bitch,” the reaction will likely be a large boyfriend kicking your rude little pua ass. But if you say this with a huge smile to a high self esteem girl, she might love you. You won’t know until you try. Amuse yourself. (BTW I’ve never field tested that opener.)

Opening is probably the easiest part of the game. Many guys are so worried about taking that first leap and approaching a group of strangers that they end up running circles in their mind and psyching themselves out.

I don’t really feel approach anxiety anymore. To me, approaching a stranger at a party or a bar is the same as asking someone to pass the ketchup. What’s the result of asking someone to pass the Ketchup? Either they do, or they don’t.

The fear that you feel, the uncertainty of introducing yourself... it will evaporate. Here’s the one true solution for overcoming approach anxiety: Repeated Exposure.

Opening is my favourite part of the interaction. In the last two years, I've approached and opened hundreds, maybe a thousand sets. I've had every kind of reaction you can imagine from Instant attraction, to outright anger. Yes, while learning to calibrate, you will creep some people out. It's because you're thinking too much. Once you get opening down, the rest of the game becomes that much easier.

Sometimes a bad reaction has nothing at all to do with you; sometimes that person has their own issues they're dealing with. The key is to take every interaction with a grain of salt. Good or bad, look at every approach as a positive learning experience.

"But I just don't know what to say!"

Everybody has their own game, their own creativity. If you need to use canned lines, so be it. You will develop your own over time. I prefer to function in the moment. For me, every opener is a test of that person's personality. Are they going to be down for an interaction? I don't look at it like, "what if I fail?" Reframe it to, "are these people social?" I can usually tell within thirty seconds who's down.

I like to say completely random and weird stuff. Yes, sometimes women will think that I'm weird and tell me so, but I don't care. I used to get really wigged out after a bad interaction; but following 99 more approaches, not so much; it becomes a congruent part of your personality to talk to strangers.

When you approach a girl, or a group, don't think so much about what to say, and don't be outcome dependent. Just say whatever the hell you feel like. If they freak out and turn their backs to you, deal with that in your own way. The trick to overcoming approach anxiety is to, "open as many sets as possible, as often as possible."

I rarely get sets that don't stick. I would say out of every ten interactions, nine go incredibly well. This is what allows me to stay calm, confident and focused. It took me two years to get here, but the fact that it's possible to re-wire your internal being to a desired outcome is a great feat.

Understand, that the reason you can say anything to anyone at anytime is because people are not universal. They have all had unique life experiences and some things that will elate and intrigue one person will anger and annoy another. The only rule is there are no rules.

Eventually you'll develop a sort of sixth sense for what and what not to say. My best advice is say whatever you want, and if they aren't down... to hell with them.

Vibe and Vibing— Juggler

Ahh, vibe. The mysterious thing that everybody wants.

"Man, I had a good vibe with that girl last night!"

"I dunno, I don't think we had a good vibe going..."

What exactly is vibe and how important is it? Before I came to Charisma Arts I had never encountered the word vibe. Though I didn't know the word, I

was “vibing” all the time with people. Loosely defined, it’s the sense of emotional attachment(or detachment) that a person displays to someone, an aura per se. If I have a warm friendly vibe with someone, people will feel more at ease with me. Likewise, if I’m walking around people like I’m Jack the Lecher, I will exude a creepy-guy vibe.

Having a good vibe is important because people base all their opinions on you from their first impressions(ie: first 30 seconds). To discount the importance of vibe in an interaction is to set yourself up for failure. That being said, there is no “right way” to vibe. It is something that comes from your own personal persona, character, and personality. My way of vibing with someone may be different than hobo down on the street corner. The importance is that you’re congruent with who you are as an individual, comfortable with what you are saying, and relaxing and having fun. You can only control your own vibe, so why not have fun? Vibing should come easy.

Though there is no right way to vibe, there are particular steps one can take in “changing” the vibe.

In Charisma Arts Methodology (if you want to call it that), there are three vibe states to any interaction.

- Platonic
- Personal
- Sexual

These vibe states are necessary to escalate and lead an interaction forward. If you don’t lead a woman through these states, the interaction will become stale and flat, like my “Big K” Citrus Drop that I left out for too long. That’s disgusting. A relationship/interaction, like a drink, only tastes good if it is constantly changing. Bubbling and fizzy if you will.

Platonic

A platonic conversation is the first step of escalation. You are changing the interaction from a stranger to someone who just went up to talk to her. Most guys have no problem talking in a platonic way. A Platonic is usually about things and not about the person in general.

Some tips on opening with a good vibe:

-Have good body language (Don’t fidget, have good eye contact, stand up straight and SMILE!)

-Don’t be afraid of coming close to someone. If you are reaching far to touch someone’s hand or shoulder, you’re too far out.

-Don’t be afraid to commit yourself. You need to be committed to the person you want to talk to. Lean in slightly if you are comfortable with that. Touch them. Be that happy friendly person who’s having fun in his own skin.

An example of a platonic vibe I had recently with a girl at the gym:

Me: Hey, what’s up? [Smile, open body language, leaned in] Her: Not much, just working out. Me: [Notices her weight stack] Wow, how do you do so much weight? I don’t even know how to operate that machine! Her: [laughs] Well it’s easy. ...[goes off on machine jargon, teaching me the machine]

Personal

People can talk about things for a ridiculously long time. Thirty freaking seconds. After that, the conversation sputters, stalls, then dies. Like my old spyware infested computer. Why? Because there's too much – err, because there's nothing to talk about anymore. You're talking about things. People are interested in only two things: themselves, and people who are like themselves. So make things personal.

In order to escalate to the next vibe state, you need to find justification for taking it further. If you escalate without a legitimate reason, she will be confused and be instantly on her guard. She needs to put some effort into the exchange in order for you to genuinely show interest. That is how you escalate. It's like when some gives you a hundred dollars. You might take the hundred dollars, but you would be suspicious of the motives. But if someone said, I gave you a hundred dollars because some guy on the street gave me \$5000 dollars to distribute to people. You still may be suspicious(damn this post Big Brother World) but at least you have some indication why this is happening. It makes a whole lot of more sense to you then random charity. The same goes with escalating to personal.

Follow up to previous interaction:

Me: How often do you go to the gym? Her: I try to go every day. Me: Wow, every day? I like how you're so dedicated. I have to be pushed to go. What's your name? (This was kinda sloppy escalation on my part, but hey, imperfection is perfection). Her: XXXXX, what's yours?

When you get to the personal vibe be careful not to stay too long. If you do, she will wonder where the interaction is heading. Once you get to the personal, think about ways you can escalate and transition to the final stage, sexual.

Sexual

This is the final step in an interaction. Having a sexual vibe does not necessary entail sex. It just lets her know that you are a sexual individual and you want more out of an interaction. It makes your intentions clear.

The staple of the sexual vibe is the SOI. SOI stands for statement of intention. It's like a contract. "This is what I want from the interaction, and here's where you sign." There is no gray area.

It's make or break time.

An SOI is comprised of 3 parts. "I, you, sexy." Basically – I like you because of something unique about you turns me on and I find that really sexy.

You need to base your SOI around something you find unique about her. Something that is genuinely attractive about her. When you SOI, you will not be put in LJBF zone ever.

Women don't put men into the friend zone, we do it ourselves by not escalating.

She doesn't know where we want to go with the interaction so she assumes we aren't interested and leaves. So don't be afraid to SOI and make your intentions

clear.

Here's an interaction that I just had recently. I SOIed and it lead to a date.
Me: Hey, you know there's something about you that I find extremely sexy. I don't know what it is, but I'm curious to find out more. I'd like to hang out with you some time.

(This wasn't the best SOI again, because I didn't specify what I found attractive about her or where I wanted to hang out. But I rectified it by following up.)

After the SOI, I followed up and set up a date.

How to make an SOI:

Make a list of attractive qualities you find in a woman BESIDES her physical appearance.

-funny, intelligent, creative, dedicated...etc.

Charisma Arts Instructor dR wrote a wonderful article on constructing and delivering the SOI.

This is not some gimmicky routine. This is genuine and deserved interest in something you find attractive. You need to make it believable. See the Space Alien Metaphor for thoughts on that.

I hope these pointers on vibing were informative. If not, complain to Rob and I'll get a paycut to negative one million.

-Jason Lee

Pre-amble

Have you ever opened a girl only to have her stare at you with a blank or slightly confused look on her face. Sometimes she'll say "What?"

When your openers aren't landing it's time to incorporate what we at Charisma Arts call a preamble.

Lets face it, the first few words out of your mouth when you're starting a conversation during the day aren't ever heard. People are in their heads during the day. They are thinking about the laundry, about work, about what to make for dinner. The last thing a woman is expecting is for a charming guy to come along and make her swoon.

So when you open her at the cafe with something like "What do you think - coffee or hot chocolate?" and she stares at you dumbly before slowly saying "What?" don't feel bad.

She just wasn't expecting it.

You weren't in her thought process. But that is about to change.

Add a preamble - some "throw-away" words to the beginning of your opener to focus the girl and draw her attention out of her world and into yours.

For example, we were in a museum in New York doing a private instruction recently and there was an attractive girl looking at a painting of three hay stacks on a farm set against a darkening sky.

I don't know much about art. I am not an expert when it comes to dipping a brush in ink and smearing it across a canvas. I am worse at trying to pretend like I know what I am talking about.

But I am a good talker. And I'm not afraid to improvise.

"I think these three hay stack represent a religious trinity and the sky darkening over the farm is a metaphor for the corruption of the church."

This girl was staring intently at this painting. I was staring intently at her butt. Just kidding, she had nice hair too.

I walked over to her and stood next to her briefly. It's important to not hover close by for too long. It sends off a bad vibe.

"What is this guy doing standing so close?" she will think to herself.

Get in there and open.

Since this girl was soooooo focused on the painting, if I were to interrupt her it would take weekdays for her to come out of her head and into the moment with me. So I used a pre-amble and threw away some words to get her attention.

Here was my pre-amble:

"I think this painting [pause] has a deeeeeeper meaning," I said slowly. I drew out the word "deeper" and stretched my arms out wide to add some extra vibe. That is optional, but I didn't smile when I said it. Contrast between having fun and being serious is important too.

"I think these three hay stack represent a religious trinity and the sky darkening over the farm is a metaphor for the corruption of the church."

Here was my opener: "So what do you think?"

She was quiet for a little bit and then turned towards me and started talking about her interpretation of the painting. I questioned her opinions, complimented her opinions, argued with her opinions and smiled and frowned. She led me around to look at her other favorite paintings. I led her around to show her the sculpture of the balloon-animal doggie. We sat down on a bench and talked for 30 minutes about ourselves, just making each other comfortable (Personal Vibe state). Her number found its way to my phone. I told her I would call her Sunday. She said Sunday was bad because she was going to the Oscars party. I told her I'd call her Monday then. She said Monday would be great. We went out until I met another girl on a bootcamp and got serious with her.

The Personal Vibe, cont.

The transition from the Platonic Vibe to the Personal Vibe begins when you get the girls name.

There is a right way and a wrong way to get her name as we will demonstrate below.

Wrong Way:

Guy: "Hi, I'm Matt." [big smile] "What's your name?" [big smile]

Correct Way:

Guy: "What's your name?" [neutral look on his face] Girl: "Christine" Guy: [big smile] "Hi, I'm Matt."

Notice the subtle difference between the two.

In the first example the guy is smiling for no reason. Smiling all the time is not sexy. It is what people do when they are uncomfortable.

A smile should be a reward. And you should only reward people when they contribute effort to an interaction.

In the second example the guy is neutral when he asks a question, and then he smiles when he gets effort (in this case she just gives her name).

This is a simple example, but when we expand it over the course of an interaction it does TONS to build presence and authority.

Keeping it Personal

I call the Personal Vibe the "make or break zone" because it is a common trap during a pick up.

The key is to stay in the personal vibe long enough to build trust and comfort and work on getting logistics, but not too long.

If you stay in the Personal Vibe too long the girl will think that you:

Are afraid to escalate because you don't want to lose the set Don't know how to escalate Don't know that you're supposed to

All three are unattractive.

But there is also another trap in the Personal Vibe. Some guys get cold feet during the course of an interaction and actually will begin to de-escalate all the way back to the Platonic Vibe.

To stay in the Personal Vibe, open up and start talking about yourself. Lead a girl by opening yourself up and she will follow and do the same.

But remember to escalate out of the Personal Vibe with an SOI so you don't end up in the friends zone.

Social

Chopan - "How I Conversate"

Let me start by saying that any tactic I ever post is from pure personal experience and so take it for what it is and no more.

Leading comes in many ways but in this post I am just going to talk about how I conversate.

When guys get into a conversation with a girl, most of the time it's a tennis match. The topic is the tennis ball. You say something, she says something, you reply to what she said, and she replies to what you said. This goes on until the topic is tired, at which point you move onto another topic. Then it starts all over again. Watch most conversations, and you will see this is exactly how they go. In fact many guys come on here and ask "How do I reply to this thing that she said?"

This is not good seduction technique.

Just because she is responding, it doesn't mean that you should be responding back to her every response. Most guys want to stay on topic and are looking

for something clever or funny to say, when you really should have moved on already.

Are you aware of how much you "engage" in back and forth conversation? This is no good and I see it ALL the time. The objective of talk with a woman is not conversation, it is emotion. Most guys need to cut threads much more often than they do.

If you do it right, after a while she will completely submit to you. You create a hoop everytime you say something that is not related to the previous conversation and she replies. Here is an example of a real conversation:

Chopan: I thought you had to be caring to be a nurse HB: I can't believe you said that! You don't think I'm caring? Chopan: Let me see your left hand... HB: Gives her left hand Chopan: (look at it, drop it. she is expecting a comment related to her hand) Chopan: Have you ever water ski'ed? Or is that beyond your level of coordination? HB: haha yeah right, I've always wanted to water ski but I never had the chance. Do you ski? Chopan: I do everything. Come here (pull her in) HB: (complies) Chopan: (smile, look at her, silent) Chopan: What color are your eyes? HB: (with a change in mood and a smile) Green! Chopan: (smile. Completely silent)

Notice how I didn't really answer any of her questions?

I now fully ignore around 50% of the sentences that come at me. I am constantly inserting my own. You need to be talking to her in a manner where you are in charge of the conversation. That is what leads to seduction. Even if something is funny and interesting and you are going back and forth on it, you are the one that needs to decide when to end it, not her. It should happen well before she does. Just because she is interested in one topic, it does not mean you should not introduce your next interesting topic mid way. Don't try to finish your threads. Even when I ask the girl's name, I do not necessarily give mine. I don't say "what's your name?"... "Michelle"... "nice to meet you michelle, my name is Chopan". I never do this. Instead it goes something like this:

HB: Do you always say that to girls? Chopan: (smile). What's your name? HB: Michelle. What's yours? Chopan: Michelle... michelle.... She who resembles God HB: What? Chopan: Your name. It means she who resembles God. Tell me something Michelle... have you ever been to France? HB: Yes, Paris 2 years ago, I loved it. How do you know about my name? Chopan: This is a great song. Come on lets go dance

Do you guys see how this goes? Here is the key: Your mental state during conversations should be that she is already yours. So you are playing a cute game with her. But you already know the end of this story.

Part II

You are concentrating too much on the conversation itself. I am not purposely cutting threads just to cut threads. I cut them because I want to talk about something else. You are still in the mode of trying to gain the girl's interest with your conversation. This is why you get lost. At the end of my post I said

the most important part: the key is that she is already yours. I want you to really believe that. If she is yours, what do you want to talk about? All my conversation comes from this belief. The only thing standing in between us is just a few hours of time... What should we do with this time? I am going to play.

Because of this my threads are short, I pull her, I push her, I make her sit, I make her stand, I make her dance, I make her laugh, I make her twirl. I make her answer stupid questions, I tell her funny and dumb stories. I am just playing with her. She is already mine.

I do not believe we are on an equal footing. I feel like I am a lion and she is a lamb. I am not thinking "what do I need to say next"... "when should I cut this thread?"... "does she like what I am saying?"... "is she getting bored?"

None of these thoughts are going through my head.

laying a cute game with her. But you already know the end of this story.

Juggler's Storytelling

Stories....

In general try to avoid searching for good material.

Some of the other posters are on target here when they say anything can be a story.

You need to develop your ability to relate and express a story. Once you get good at this, you can create interest out of thin air.

Anybody can get attention by telling a story which is in it's own nature entertaining. That type of 'good' material WILL keep attention, but in the end it is the story which is interesting and not you. That is bad.

I can not express this strongly enough. AVOID INTERESTING STORIES. They can be a mirage which will lead you away from seduction.

Also keep in mind that 'interesting' material can be hijacked. You will be the center of attention, talking about some great topic and then some other guy or CB just has to get in their story or views on the same subject and then boom, you are no longer the center of attention.

Instead develop your ability to make the mundane fascinating. Once you can do this, then your listener will associate good feelings with you and not your material.

For example, I sometimes challenge guys to use their most fascinating material, whether it be palm reading, NLP, a story about seeing two girls fight or whatever and I will just recite my grocery shopping list. Then we will see who does better. That is what you need to do. Get really freaking good at making your groceries interesting. Do that and you will realize that it is not what you talk about but how you talk about it.

Use dramatic pauses, hooks and expressions. Really get into your story. Also never just spill your story out. Instead make your listeners want to hear more. Pause and look at them. Wait for their interest to show. Play on their curiosity and refuse to 'entertain' them. They must show interest on their faces

and in their questions or else do not continue - your story and performance is valuable. Try not to just give it away.

As far as sexual stories go, personally I talk about some of the things that have happened to me with other women. This is typically a money subject. The stories subtly relate ideas I want to get across (You may want to relate different ideas) Like I am good in bed, I am a player who is up for a purely sexual relationship, women seek me out, I am high maintenance (If I am considering this girl for mltr) etc... Of course these all appear to be just things that are in the story and not the point of the story so it doesn't look like I'm bragging or something.

Okay, so here is my recommendation to you: Everyday in the evening, think of what you did that day and package it into a story. Practice it a few times and then go out and use the "How are you opener." That goes like this: You: "How are you?" Her: "I'm fine..." or whatever. Her: "How are you?"

Or if she doesn't reciprocate you say playfully, "Don't you think it's rude to not ask how I am after I asked how you are?"

Her: "Okay, how are you?"

(note: In general asking a question like this at the beginning of an interaction is dangerous. You leave yourself open for her to say flatly, "No, I don't." The key is to perform it very playfully. But there is still a chance of being burned here - just figure it into your calculations)

You: "I'm great. Today I went shopping..." or "I laid on the couch..." or whatever you did that day.

Then the next night re-write your stories based on what you did that day and so on. You never use the same story twice and you get real good at telling stories.

Remember it's all on the delivery. Practice saying the most mundane, regular things in an interesting manner. Practice in front of a mirror and consider video recording yourself.

Also, once you get good at 'performing' stories you will get good at coming up with material spontaneously. This is because you will know what type of things to look for and where to go. Many guys think that they can not come up with something to talk about. But the real problem that they don't realize is that they have too many things to talk about. Getting good at performing will give you the ability to narrow these choices down and make you 'quicker thinking'.

-Juggler

Craig's Method

Hey guys,

On 7's request for Short Set stuff I decided to post this here. But first a little background.

TD and Papa came to stay with me in San Diego last year, and I told them about the book I was writing based on my unique method for meeting women

in bars and clubs.

I explained the method to them and asked them not to post it, and they agreed.

Anyways, 3 months later, a post shows up in ASF called, "The Short Set Method" by Tyler Durden, and it was basically a mirror image of what I had told them and what I had presented in the DYD Seminar. I didn't post here at the time, so I didn't see it until months later.

I've since talked this over with TD and Papa, and apparently they came up with the technique on their own, and the Short Set Method is different then mine.

Whatever. I don't really care. TD and Papa are cool guys and good contributors, and the origination of the technique is not important.

What is important is teaching it to you guys...Especially guys like 7, dvs, Hedge, Oswald etc. who already know the DYD stuff and will be able to put this to use right away.

This is incomplete, and doesn't go into the closing details, but it will give you a general idea of how my method works.

So without further a due, I present to you...

Craig's Method...The Natural Way

One of the main reasons why I succeed in bars and most go home alone is because I have a system, one that has taken me years to perfect. When I was first starting out in the game I tried all kinds of crazy things to meet women, from giving them business cards to doing card tricks, even trying to hypnotize them! I had a few successes here and there, but what always bothered me was that the techniques just didn't seem natural...Not to mention the fact that when I ran out of lines I would get run over. I knew there were guys out there who got hoards of women without even trying, and that was my ultimate goal.

A few years ago I had a major realization and I started pulling women like crazy. It came at a very frustrating time in my life, when I was about to throw in the towel and give up on being the guy who has women all over him.

My major turning point came when I decided to throw all I thought I knew about meeting women in the trash. I was so frustrated with the rejections and my weak successes that I decided I was just going to go out and have a FUCKING AWESOME TIME! I decided that if I didn't come home with anybody it wouldn't matter anymore, because I would have a blast, and make everyone in the bar have a better night because I was there!

I didn't get laid that first night, but I met more girls than I ever had before and I could not believe the positive responses I was getting. Girls were picking up on the vibe that I was only there to have a good time, and I was having such a blast that it was contagious! Girls that I talked to early in the night were coming back up to me and striking up conversations!

Its been many years since I first started on my path to mastery, and these days whenever I go out, I meet a lot of women, whether I want to or not! When I set out to write this book I took a hard look at what I do now compared to what I did then, and hopefully what I've found will help you to reach your goals faster than I did.

As you know my goal has always been to become a natural» seducer, and when I was starting out I tried to watch the guys that got a lot of women in the clubs and learn from them. The problem was that I couldn't for the life of me figure out what they were doing that was so different. They usually weren't the best-dressed guys in the house, and almost never the best looking.

It didn't hit me until I started picking up all kinds of women that there was a distinct format to my style, and that format is the foundation of my success. There are dozens of little things I do to enhance my game, but they alone do not get me laid. You have to bake the cake before you can put on the icing!

The Circle Format

One thing I noticed when I first started doing this is that losers the in a club would stand around and drink and watch, while guys with game would walk around and make things happen. The guys with lots of game would be sitting at a table with different beautiful women around them all night like they were famous. That is where I wanted to be, and I discovered that you have to put a lot of walking and talking to get to there.

The thing I like about most clubs and bars is that they are built in a way that creates a good flow around the inside, and you can usually walk around the whole place in a big circle without having to backtrack. Walking around the club in big circles is the basis of my format, and it's what you DO when you are walking around that makes all of the difference.

When you first arrive at a venue you have to set a presence for yourself, and it's important to get in the right state of mind before you walk in. Think of yourself as the owner of the club, because tonight, the place is yours! Say it aloud! Whenever I walk through the doors of a club, I stop, look around, and say "MY HOUSE!"

After you are inside and you check you coat, get your drink, etc., start your walk around the club. When you see a girl or group of girls you want to meet, go in and say something funny or interesting that isn't something they have already heard ten times that night.

An example conversation could go like this:

Me: (serious look) "Hey. . . Are you guys going to like me better the 3rd time you see me?"

Girls: "Huh. . . What do you mean?"

Me: "Well I've already walked past you guys twice and you guys haven't said "hi" to me or "hello" or grabbed my ass or anything! What's goin on?"

Girls: (laughing) "Hi my name's Jen, and this is Carrie. What's yours?"

Me: "Craig. Nice to meet you. Now, next time I see you all I'm going to expect a warm welcome!"

Here comes the MOST powerful part of this technique. . . After you exchange a few laughs. . . MOVE ON OUT! This is huge because every other guy they have ever met has leached on at the first sign of acceptance and tried to hang out with them all night! How desperate is that? By ending the conversation first you have shown them that you are a secure guy who doesn't care if he sees them again, or if they talk to other guys. And why should you? You have many more groups of women to approach!

The whole idea here is to get them laughing, show them you are a fun guy that they would want to hang out with, then leave. . . with them wanting more! In sales this is called a takeaway.

Do the same thing with the next group. If a girl is by herself don't leave her out of the loop, but don't use that as an excuse to latch on. If a conversation is going really well with a certain group or girl, it is ok to keep it up, just make sure that you are the one to end it and that you end it while both of you are still laughing and having fun.

This structure eliminates a lot of mistakes and conveys a lot of important things. Lets take a look at what's going on here, and why this works:

- You are showing every woman you meet that you are a fun guy with a great personality.
- Since you are only talking to each group for a short time and you are the one that is ending the conversation, you show them that you aren't desperate for their attention and you create a challenge. You leave them wanting more!
- You will be seen talking to lots of women, which will make you look desirable and create competition. This is known as "Social Proof", and creates a presence with everyone around you.
- You are creating a familiarity with these women, so the next time you see them, it's like you are old buds! The hardest part is behind you!

Best of all, this format allows you to meet tons of women while naturally walking around the club having fun. You are going to have a GREAT time and meet LOTS of people!

I relate this structure to fishing, because it reminds me a TV special I saw once on sharks. When scientists want to catch some sharks to study, they dump a bunch of blood and fish guts in the water to get them all riled up. There's no real meat in there, but it lets the sharks know that there is something around, and it gets them alert and looking for food.

This is what you're doing with your initial approach and takeaway. You are letting the girls know you're in the house and that you are different from the rest of the guys, and you keep them wanting more. I think they said it best in the movie "Swingers". It's all about letting the girls know that you're money and you're ready to party!

Starting the Frenzy

By the time you are finished with lap number one you will probably have talked to 10-20 girls, some alone and some in groups. There is no set time frame for how long this should take, because every club is different and some conversations will last longer than others. Sometimes I will finish my first lap without doing any approaches because there are no hot women in the bar. In those cases the first lap is usually my last!

On your second go-round you are going to see a few or all of the girls you met on the first pass, depending on the size of the club. Of course some of them will be in the bathroom, on the dance floor, gone home, etc., but new girls are always emerging to take their places. Don't get lazy and leave them out of the fun!

The girls that you are seeing for the second time already have a good impression of you, and now they've seen you talking with lots of other women, so they view you not only as ok to be seen with, but also as desirable to the opposite sex. I don't need to tell you that this is a good thing!

Now that you have gotten things brewing, it's time to pull out the bait and see if she grabs it! Your bait is what you do when you see a girl or group of women you have already approached. The goal here is to have a conversation start naturally, like it would if you had met them before.

Your bait can be the same type of thing you did the first time (Eg. Get her laughing with a joke about something in the club, tell a short funny story, ask her a question, etc.) or something on a smaller scale, like a look and a smile. Other things you could do would be to give her a high five, touch her glass with yours as you walk by and say "cheers", or my personal favorite, and accuse her of following you, and tell her to stop!

From now on every time you see her throw her some kind of bait and see if she grabs on to it. By throwing the bait you are giving her an easy way to start talking to you, and that is what you are waiting for. For instance, if you make a joke, see if she makes a funny comment back. If you touch her glass and say "cheers", she might ask you what you're drinking. She may say something unrelated to your bait, like "Nice necklace" or "Where did you get that ring?" If she asks you a question it's always a good sign. One that I hear all of the time is, "You look familiar. . . Where do I know you from?" To this I answer, "Do you watch adult movies?"

If she doesn't take the bait keep on walking! Some girls will take the bait right away and a conversation will start naturally, and other conversations might not happen until you have seen them 5 or 6 six times. That's a good thing, because every time you see her you are reminding her about you and building anticipation.

The most important thing you are doing here that most guys miss is that you are setting yourself up as a challenge. People don't value what they don't have to work for, and to most women, especially attractive women, men are too easy!

Imagine if you were a beautiful woman, and you had guys kissing your ass and begging to be with you your entire life. It gets old fast, and when a woman like this meets a man who doesn't put her on a pedestal and makes her chase after him, it drives her crazy!

Every woman loves a challenge, and this will separate you from 99% of the guys out there. Ask a few girls you know about this, and ask them to describe how a man can be a challenge to them. You will gain some really valuable insight.

The familiarity that this method creates is one of the reasons why it is so effective. If you do your job on the first contact with a new girl, or group of girls, the next time you see them they will remember you and all of their walls will have come down.

This plays a HUGE part when you are dealing with groups, because when women go out they will naturally try to keep their friends together and keep

them from getting hit on. If you approach the group as a whole a few times and show them what type of person you are, it will make it much easier to isolate your target when that time comes. Instead of the girls being cautious about their friend leaving, they will be jealous!

Reeling in the Fish

After a few rounds in the club you are probably going to have a one or two women that you have a really good feeling about. Maybe the two of you had a great conversation, maybe she “accidentally” touched your arm a few too many times, or maybe she is just the hottest woman you’ve talked to all night. Either way, it’s time to close the deal!

Now that you have it narrowed down it’s ok to seek your woman out, and the sooner the better. Make sure you stick with the bait formula. When you find her say something funny, ask her a question, or make a comment about something to give her the opportunity to start a conversation.

If she’s with her group of friends, it’s time to isolate her and make your move! You don’t have to take her away from her friends completely, but it is important to get into a one-on-one conversation with her.

Remember, the main reason her friends may try to “cockblock” is because they aren’t sure if their friend is into you and they want to “save” her. Hopefully when you were making your rounds you talked to the group as a whole, or they at least saw their friend give you a positive reaction. This familiarity will give you a big advantage.

To be continued...

Ending Conversations

It’s always good to end a conversation first, and a great way to do it is to say, “Hey it was nice meeting you. . . I’m gonna catch up with my friends. Maybe I’ll see you later”.

Saying “maybe” is very important. It shows that you don’t care if you do see her again, and it leaves her wondering if you will. If you say, “I’ll catch up with you later” she knows that she is gonna see you again and it removes part of the mystery and the challenge that women need to feel attraction.

On Group Approaches and Cock Blocks

If a girl is with her friends but they are out of earshot or already talking to others, it is ok to single her out and talk to her by herself. If her friends come back and interrupt don’t worry about it. . . It’s their job to watch out for their friend. Think nothing of it and include her friends in the conversation.

If one of her friends completely captures her attention for more than a few seconds, don’t stand around like a puppy! If you were just throwing a little bait and the two of you hadn’t really started talking yet, keep right on walking without saying anything. If the conversation was flowing nicely you can do one of two things.

Your first option is to end the conversation as you normally would, but shorten it to, “Maybe I’ll see you later” and walk away. If it’s really on or it’s getting late and your not sure if you will see her again, turn away at least 90 degrees and do something. Light a smoke, order a drink, check your phone, etc, and wait for HER to come back to YOU. If she doesn’t come back, either start

talking to someone else or walk away. When you see her again she will respect you for being your own person and not waiting around like a chump.

On-Going Cycle

The nice thing about this cycle is that it doesn't limit itself to one night, because you are always meeting new girls and throwing bait to old ones. I used to live in a smaller town with only 3 bars, and at the end of every night there would be certain girls that I had talked too only once and others that I had talked too 3 or 4 times a night for months.

Some of the girls would come around eventually and we would end up hooking up, while others became great bar buddies that would introduce me to their cute girlfriends! Damn I love this stuff!

When I moved to a bigger city I thought it would be different since there are literally hundreds of bars here, but I learned that every town has it's own bar scene and you will always run into a lot of the same people. The cycle continues!

The Natural Way

When I go out to a club I look like a normal, social guy that happens to get a lot of women. No one would ever label me a "Lounge Lizard" or a "Pimp", because to the untrained eye and the women around, it appears as though I am just hanging out like everyone else, and having a little bit more fun. This is very important because if a woman thinks you are a pick up artist and you do this all the time, you will have to work ten times harder to make it happen.

I have a friend that I go out clubbing with all of the time, but we never really talk about techniques since we have very different styles. He overheard me explaining this method to someone and said, "You mean you are actually doing something when you are walking around like that?" And I hit the town with this guy all the time!

This format is designed to be a natural» way to meet women. If you want to grab a drink or have a smoke along the way, feel free. You are there to have a great time! If you run into some of your buddies, by all means stay and have a beer. If you run into some girls that you know, stay and chat longer because the other girls in the club will see you (social proof) and your girlfriends may know some cuties that you should meet!

Tyler Durden— Active Disintrest

Some thoughts - hopefully helpful despite their absurd complexity.

Distinction:

C&F False disqualification.

ACTUAL false disqualification.

The C&F False disqualification is like busting her on her manneurisms. "I'm gay. This is my boyfriend. You can't to us, we're gay."

Or she's giggling, and you say "Go away! Go away!", while doing the push-away move that I described in the Tonguedown notes.

Or saying "I would definately NOT get along with this chick!" while the friends are laughing.

Again, this is all C&F type stuff.

It AMPLIFIES attraction at key points, because it pre-emptively disarms the natural cutoff mechanism that girls have when they feel themselves heating up to an uncomfortable buying temperature too quickly, before proceeding to game more.

OK so what's REAL false disqualification, and what is its purpose?

There exists many social SUBCOMMUNICATIONS that convey social value.
-breaking rapport -neutral to rapport -trying to gain rapport

This goes on in social interactions all day long. Notice that the "coolest" people in the club venue are trying to break rapport with everyone. (They even wear sunglasses in a dark club, to convey that they are too cool and don't want to make eye contact with anyone).

They roll in with their Cadillac SUV, hot chicks in tow, and don't talk to anyone in the whole club except maybe the people similar to them. YET, if they were to approach YOU or YOUR GROUP in the club, you'd chat THEM, despite that they'd blow you off.

You'd chat them because they have high social value in that specific venue. People are DRAWN to interact with people of value, even if they're not attracted. If Bill Gates wanted to chat, would I? Yes. Even if it was about nothing that helped me whatsoever, I'd just do it for some reason.

What Style is talking about here (which is a related to stuff I've discussed extensively on the Mystery Lounge), is that value re-adjustments may be necessary PRIOR to gaming.

Gaming = emotionally arousing (pumping her through states in a way that keeps her happy, aka C&F, and many other ways)

A girl can still CUT OFF who she allows to emotionally arouse her.

VALUE / ATTRACTION are DISTINCT.

Value is a FILTER to see if the girl will ALLOW you to attract her.

Think to the REVERSE.

Girls are aroused EMOTIONALLY (they purchase romance novels that are descriptive).

Guys are aroused mostly VISUALLY and PHYSICALLY (they purchase porno and lapances).

A fat girl approaches me, and starts touching me. She is arousing me because she is touching my legs with her hands. She is breathing on me. I'm feeling myself getting hard.

Immediately I push her away from me, and CUT OFF what she is doing. Do I do this because I am INCAPABLE of deriving some pleasure from fucking her?

No.

Men fucked fat chicks for years, back when they were socially desirable (IOW: HAD VALUE). There's no biological reason for me not fucking her. It's just social.

Similarly, girls emotionally cut off men from gaming them. They won't even acknowledge that you exist, or if they do, what you're saying is just cute or

entertaining.

Again, they are of high social value, and thus exhibit this by breaking rapport with people (both through verbal communications "why are you asking me this.. go away", and non-verbal subcommunications like turning away from you, not matching your facial expressions or excitement levels, not being responsive to your presence, etc)

Value is established by: -OUTER APPEARANCE (genetics, grooming, and clothing subcommunications) -SOCIAL PROOF (both your entourage, the level to which the surrounding women are appearing to be unlocked to you (which is made obvious by things they subcommunicate as you are in the area, and girls pickup on this), and the level to which people treat you (ie: are they breaking rapport with you, being neutral to it, or trying to gain it) -ATTITUDE (bodylanguages and tonalities that you convey, by the words that you say and the way that you say it, and by the people who you interact with in a particular order and the way you interact with them)

So with girls, you can open with a NEUTRAL OPINION OPENER, and this is NOT ENOUGH.

Hence Style's "Neg First" post.

This was derived from "JAP Busting I & II"

You must break rapport, perhaps several times, prior to gaming. Girls will not ALLOW themselves to become emotionally heated (aka; for their buying temperature to increase) for someone who does not pass through their filter of VALUE.

So what does that amount to in practical terms? Here's an example:

TD: Hey guys, I need a female opinion.. Do girls think that the rockstar David Bowie is hot? HBS: I dunno.. TD: Hey, you're cool.. You guys are smart.. You're from Long Island, I can tell.. HBS: Hey, we're not from there.. TD: Yeah OK.. ummm BYE (turns back) HBS: WTF? TD: hahaa.. OK remain calm.. My friends little sister gets this poster of David Bowie on her wall. That is an OLD MAN.. Do you guys like OLD MEN?!?! HBS: Why are you asking us this? TD: (looks at wingman like they are RETARDED and mumbles).... I'm talking. (turns back HARD, engages other set) HBS: What a jerk blah blah.. TD: (turns around) hahhhhaa, are you guys still talking about me?? haahhaa. (turns back) HBS: No, we're just saying blah blah TD: (now commencing NORMAL game) You guys are so cute.. You know, I'm going to adopt you guys, you guys will be my new little sisters..

This is a VALUE ADJUSTMENT. Neg first. (I'd also game a high value set differently, but that's another story.. I'd use the same stuff, but at a different rate, direct it at different people, and also alot less of it)

You do the SAME with UG THEORY. Try to gain rapport with them first.

Value calibrations imply rapidly ascertaining what their perceived social value is, and matching it.

Girls are typically only inclined to allow themselves to be gamed with someone of simliar value.

There are exceptions however.

TRUST ATTRACTION VALUE

These three things are SUBCOMMUNICATED at all times.

Some girls want guys with high value ONLY (NYC JAPs are like this, Chick-Junkie's 10\$ Opener is good for girls like this, although an NYC JAP would probably pull out her attack whistle if you tried it on them)

Some girls value TRUST, which is subcommunicated through many things. Like when you see guys who are out with their girlfriends, and NEVER turn to face them. The girls always have to do the initiating. Some guys telegraph this, and it telegraphs trust. This is why similar to girls who just want high value guys (like NYC Jewish American Princesses), some girls want to fuck gay guys and convert them. Queers subcommunicate feelings of trust so strong that some girls fall in love with them instantly. Weird - ask 10 girls and 2 or 3 will answer you this.

Some girls value ATTRACTION. These girls want the construction worker or badboy or the prejudicial racist stereotype of black guys.

There are also piles of PROFILES for this that you can spot, and piles of subcommunications that you can learn (think "AMOG TACTICS" post - what do the out-alpha tactics subcommunicate, beyond their surface verbal level?)

AN EXAMPLE OF VALUE:

Sickboy007 and I want entrance into an exclusive club. We ont only want entrance, but we want if free and we want to be bumped to the front of the line.

We do this all the time - I sit back and pretend to be a celeb. I say nothing, acknowledge nobody, and act aloof. Sickboy007 is my manager.

Sickboy007: Hey, we're heading up to VIP. BOUNCER: Are you on the guest list? Sickboy007: You guys treat us really good here. Actually, we're going to need to bring in our friends tommorow, and we need it Saturday as well. BOUNCER: Are you guys celebrities? Who are you guys? Sickboy007: (pauses) BOUNCER: Hello? Sickboy007: Yeah, umm we'll definetely need that Saturday. I like you guys, you guys treat us good. BOUNCER: OK bring in you and your friend. Talk to the manager about Saturday and Sunday, I don't do that stuff.

TD & Sickboy007 skip the line, free cover, admitted to VIP.

Look at the subcommunications. He didn't answer the bouncer's quesitons directly. He barely looked the guy in the eyes. He didn't shift his body towards him. He didn't show any nervousness or regard for the bouncer's physical presence. He didn't even answer the quesitons with anything COHERENT.

The bouncer is TRAINED to pick up on this behaviour, and admit high value guests.

I'm not sure if this makes sense, but this is the behaviour we use in the pickup of high value girls.

-TD

N3rv1— Misinterpretation

I realize the consensus around here is to not try to be funny in an attempt to win the affection of women. I agree with that.

However, I think such a principle can be misleading, and I would like to clarify what I believe to be a very useful socialization technique.

Bullshitting!

Allow me to define what I mean by bullshitting. The most important, underlying concept is probably to not really pay attention to what the other person says. You have to listen in order to have something to go off of, but for the most part the crux of this style is placing minimal importance on what the other person is saying. More on why this is effective later.

So here's what I do:

1. Make things up that are obviously not true and speak about them like an authority. Example: "You know I was thinking about growing a mustache." She says I should go for it. "You know, in fact, mustaches on women are all the rage out west right now." She laughs and is interested. "Yeah, it's crazy. Women are getting mustache implants and all kinds of shit. When that trend makes it out here in five years, I'm going to move to the south, because it'll be another five years before it makes it down there, then by that time the trend will have passed and I'll be able to move out west. It's a cyclic process. Expensive, but it's a good lifestyle."

2. Intentionally misunderstand people, take what they say and run with it. I try to be as random as possible and still make sense. I keep a straight face and speak in a convincing tone. Example: She says, "I want to be a teacher." My response, "you're in TKE!?!?! (a fraternity pronounced 'tee kay ee') NO WAY!! SO AM I!! I cook for the Tuesday morning fish fry, been doing it for two years now and man do I have a mean recipe for fish batter!"

3. Use strange combinations of words. Example: Walking with a girl, take a deep breath through the nostrils and say, "aaaaaaaaaaah, I love this time of year. It smells like cheese curds and tulips. So refreshing."

4. Devalue myself. Example: "Do you go to school here?" I say, "are you kidding??? Do I look like I go to school here? I'm actually unemployed and homeless. I don't even know these people (pointing at my friends), I just met them panhandling and they felt so bad for me that they said they'd take me out and buy me drinks. Good people!"

5. Disagree a lot. If there is any room for difference of opinions I'll exploit it. This plays out a lot like #1, where I will act like an authority on something, saying things that are obviously untrue. Example: "Oh look it must've rained out earlier." I say, "no actually it's just the Monday night carwash patrol. One of the beautiful things about this city is they like the cars clean. They go around on Monday nights and hose down all the parked cars free of charge!"

This is all meaningless via text, without hearing and/or seeing what's actually happening, but the above examples are from real conversations. Obviously not verbatim, but definitely taken from actual events.

Facial expressions, tonality, and hand gestures are key (of course). The more expressive the better. Ideally what happens is the person consciously understands that what you're saying is bullshit because it's so outlandish, but because of your delivery and subcommunication they FEEL like what you're saying is true. This creates confusion in people who "don't get it," but laughter

in people who do.

Since I have started doing this the common response is a great, fun, lively exchange, and a lightening of the whole tone of the interaction. It tends to bring others into the mix because they see the fun happening. This brings me to the main purpose of this post.

Being FUNNY in an entertainer sense can be lame and try-hard. What I am talking about here is being FUN. There's a big difference. Think tickling vs. dressing up like a clown and dancing around on one foot. Tickling is FUN. Clowns are just pathetic.

Especially in social setting like bars/clubs and parties/get togethers, people are there to HAVE FUN. *So many* people I come across take themselves and their environments sooo seriously. That's why I said above the most important thing is not paying too much attention to what other people say, and why so much of what I do is playful and purposeful misinterpretation. Many people will naturally try to bring things down to earth/seriousness. By no means can you allow them to do this unless you are prepared to go into bedroom rapport style (not advisable until AFTER sex).

It's fun to break people out of thier seriousness, and they appreciate it.

It can also be a great screening device. I want women who I can enjoy myself with. Smart women who I can laugh and joke and play with. If a chick is uptight or not willing to relax and bullshit with me, then why would I want to have anything to do with her? Don't be desperate for pussy.

Plus it creates a great connection with the chicks who really do get your sense of humor. It is a way, I guess, to "add value" to the interaction. Instead of being an energy drain, talking about work and school and other boring bullshit that makes you want to take a nap, you are a FUN guy that can lead the interaction in a FUN direction.

Again, contrast this with the loser jackass style humor. You are not acting like a retard or a zaney six year old, you are just a force that makes shit up as he goes along. You don't dwell on anything. You don't really even process what anyone else says, except to use it as a stepping stone to your next tangent. You are living "in your own reality" in the best sense. You are externalizing your light-hearted perception of reality.

Another bonus is this is an effective way to get those annoying AMOG nut fleas to take a hike. Most douchebag AMOGs I come across are just sad men. They take themselves too seriously and are swamped by negativity. They can't think as quickly as I can because they are so wrapped up in themselves, which enables me to run conversational circles around them. They either think I'm crazy and are intimidated by that, or they don't find it worth the effort, because it works for me as a way to blow them out without being effected by their whack personalities.

One thing needs to be said at this point. Positivity is absolutely key to all of this. It's necessary. If you have residual negativity, it will come out once you begin to free associate like this. You don't want to talk about violent, disgusting, or offensive shit. Sexual stuff is okay, but please, be tasteful. Don't be a loser. Obviously.

So you need to have a clear, positive foundation to your mindset to pull this off. Women are especially good at sniffing out negativity, and I think that is what they term "creepy." Being "creepy" is the exact opposite of fun, friendly, and outgoing.

Remember: you are a guy that everyone likes. You like everyone. You are in touch with reality and your emotions. You are happy. Life is good. You are smart, and you know what you're doing. Many people are uptight and unsure of themselves. Don't take them seriously. By no means take yourself seriously. Get others to play into your happy silly bullshit and they will like you. That's what I've been doing for the past month, and it has been "working" for me. Not only am I enjoying myself a ridiculous amount, but others are too.

And last but not least: kino early, kino often, and go in for the kiss when the opportunity presents itself. Don't be afraid, because if you can get a woman loose, laughing, and enjoying herself, combined with some non-chalant kino she should be more than willing to get intimate with you.

Keep it light and fun and everything works out.

Swingcat– Qualifying and Challenging

Guys, I have been in this community for three years and have had some great success. But a couple of months ago I started doing something very different. Since then, my success has soared. The influence of guys like RJ, Rick, Mystery, Style, Nathan, Juggler, and Rio has definitely pushed me in the right direction. And even though I still use bits and pieces of what I have learned from other systems, I am now doing something very different. I feel that I have really come into my own as a PUA. Look up this term. That is to say, I no longer do pure DYD. Look up this term, SS. Look up this term, or MM. Look up this term. I just do Swingcat.

Moving forward:

Qualifying & Challenging them: What I am going to suggest is going to sound a bit odd to you, but it absolutely works. And what I am going to suggest is designed for really hot, adventurous girls. That's what I screen for. This shit really works for me: meaning that when I go to bars lately, I am at the very least consistently making out with girls. And often times, getting them to buy into the frame of doing a threesome with me.

Almost, as soon as I start talking to a chick, I begin qualifying her. For example, I might say to her: "You seem like you might be adventurous, are you?" If she says yes (which she oftentimes does, and if she doesn't, then I am not interested in her anyways) then I say:

"Good, because if you weren't I was going to walk away, because I am only friends with adventurous people. And even though you might be adventurous, I don't know if this relationship is going to work out, because I am not sure you can handle me."

Then I will do the same thing with spontaneity.

“Are you spontaneous ? Good, then we can hang out. But I don’t know how spontaneous you are yet, so I can’t take you to any of my cool places yet.”

Then I will ask them about the craziest place they ever had sex.

Now some of you are thinking: how can he do this so early on in the conversation ? The reason I “can” is that I have already gotten them to commit to being adventurous and spontaneous. So, through the principle of commitment and consistency, they have to be consistent with what they have committed to. If they act prudish, then they will come across as if they are lying about being adventurous and spontaneous.

Then they will usually ask me where craziest place I ever had sex was. Then I go into a variant of Style’s “fucked my girlfriend at a sex show in a foreign country” story. Then I continue qualifying them by telling them that I am only friends with girls who are into girls too (this setLook up this terms the stage for threesome activities.) If they say no, then I tell them that we could never be friends, because they cannot hang with my level of adventure.

It is funny to see how many girls become bi after this.

Then I talk about kissing. I ask them: on a scale of 1-10, how good of a kisser are you ? They usually will say a ten (hot chicks want to sustain their value as a hot chick.) Then I kiss them.

Why does this work ? This works because I am challenging three things she has committed to being true about who she is: how adventurous she is, how spontaneous she is, and how good of a kisser she is.

Some of you might not be getting this yet, so let I will go a little more in depth on what I am up to.

Making Myself Appear Vulnerable:

Not only does qualifying and challenging work, it dispels any player vibe they had about me because I am making myself vulnerable. In other words, I am telling the chick that I am a sucker for adventurous, spontaneous bi girls. I am telling her how to seduce me. But here’s the catch: as soon as she does not play by my rules, I close up. So, I am a vulnerable guy as long as she is playing by my rules. As soon as she isn’t, I become cold and aloof. Or even worse, I next her.

Push-Pull Theory:

Another distinction we can make when Qualifying & Challenging is pushing and pulling. I think all good Qualifying & Challenging uses pushing and pulling.

First off, what do I mean by pushing and pulling ?

To push is to push the girl away from you

To pull is to pull the girl into you.

So, for example, when I say, “You seem like you might be adventurous” I am pulling her in. And when I say, “Are you ? Because I am only friends with adventurous people,” I am pushing her away. And when I say, “Good, then we can be friends,” I am pulling her in. And when I say, “But when we hang out I am not going to take you to any of my cool places yet, because I do not know how adventurous you really are,” I am pushing her away.

In other words, when she meets my qualifications I pull her in. And then I push her away with higher qualifications.

EViing (Eliciting Values):

A couple years ago, I use to do that a lot. But now I know that this is really just a sophisticated form of supplication. I mean, it is coming from the wrong frame: you are giving her the opportunity to screen you.

Qualifying:

Now I do just the opposite: I tell them what I want, and if they say they possess my values, then I challenge the hell out of them to see if they are being honest with me.

Reframing Shit Tests Into Challenges:

When I say, "shit test," I mean anything that interferes with or is not conducive with either the frame I have setLook up this term or the intended direction in which I am taking the interaction. Put in other words, anytime she attempts to reset, interrupt, or supersede the frame I have setLook up this term in a negative way, I am being shit tested.

So, when a girl throws shit tests at us, such as, "Do you do this on all the ladies ?" and "How old are you ?" how do we reframe them into challenges ? One thing to keep in mind is that you never want to respond to a shit test directly. Now, that is not to say, you want be the sort of guy that never addresses a woman's questions in direct way. What I am saying is that you never want to address a shit test at the same logical level or within the shit test's frame (remember: a "shit test" is an attempt to negatively change the frame we are trying to setLook up this term.) Why ? Because this reinforces and acknowledges their frame.

So how do we handle shit tests ? What I like to do is reframe the meaning of their shit tests. When they shit test me, I turn it around by accusing them of subscribing to values or having attributes that are undesirable. Then I challenge them to refute my accusation. This works fucking great.

Let me give you two examples of this from real life (as you will read in the field reports below, these examples are situations that have actually occurred.)

Suppose that a guy approaches a confident, hot girl who is up for a challenge and does not like rejection. Now suppose the guy runs some routines on her. Suppose the girl then says to him, "Nice stuff: how many other girls have you done this to ?" An AFCLook up this term would try to address the question within the same frame or at the same logical level. Huge mistake ! Instead, say something like this: "No, I only do this on girls who seem adventurous because I am only friends with adventurous people. And you seemed adventurous. But maybe you're not, maybe I was wrong about you. If that is the case, then this relationship will never work out."

Now often times they will then tell me how adventurous they are. Now who is qualifying whom ? Who is controlling the frame ?

Lets look at one more example. This is another one that has happened to me in real life. There is a certain way girls ask, "How old are you ?" that means they are about to shit test you (whether it be that you are supposedly too young or too old for them.) So I tell them how old I am and then ask them. Then I say, "Well, you are like ninety years old in girl years... so, this relationship will never work out, you're just too old for me. And woman like yourself probably

couldn't keep up with a young stallion like sexy me." If they are really hot, I will add, "You remind me of my grandmother who is one adventurous old hag, so, she is cool. . . are you adventurous? Good, then you have permission to hang out with her. I think the two of you are going to be the best of friends. . . Aw, you are so cute."

I have never gotten a bad reaction from this. This works on so many levels. One is that when you say, "You are too old for me," you are now qualifying them, not the other way around. Another thing you are doing is taking their stupid judgmental chick logic and applying it back to them in an even more absurd and humorous way ... very powerful indeed.

Screening Chicks Without Slamming the Door: The goal is to screen out bad behaviors, not them. You always want to leave enough room for them to change their behavior (we have to be careful here, because the goal is still to setLook up this term the frame that you are screening them for, and anything that falls short of your standards is not tolerated.)

Let's Look at an example:

What are my values?

Adventurous, spontaneous, strong, up for a challenge, bisexual, good wit (sarcasm), sophistication, optimism, not afraid to take chances, still has a little girl quality about her.

What are my anti-values?

Drama, neediness, indecisiveness, flakiness.

So, anytime a girl displays one of my values, she is tentatively qualified. And anytime she either fails to display one, or displays one of my anti-values, she is temporarily disqualified. But I almost never slam the door on them completely. If we make plans to do something crazy and she chickens out (I like this better than flake because it implies a very different message) I will tell her something like this: "You know, I thought you were a cool girl who was adventurous and didn't flake. But maybe I misjudged you, maybe I was wrong about you, etc."

Alrighty then ... we get the general idea: bust on them, but always leave enough room for them to improve. So if you are talking to some chick, and she does something that is one of your AVs(anti-values), say: "I don't think this relationship is going to work out because you are like this and I prefer that."

And then feel free to walk away. However, if later in the night she does something to prove to you that she does not have one of your anti-values (or that she has one of your values that you thought she did not have) then by all means, do not slam the door in her face. This is how the game is played boys.

Below I have provided three field reports as examples of how this is done. Consider the above to be a Cliff Notes version of the field reports I have provided below.

Wednesday night, December 18:

A buddy and I decide to go out and do some serious sargingLook up this term. We meet at a bar at around ten. We blow up a couple of setLook up this terms and then take off.

Next, we decide to go to the Standard Lounge (this is a very trendy, difficult-to-get-into Hollywood lounge.) Surprisingly, they let us right in. So we walk

inside and it is fucking unbelievable: Hef is there with all his girlfriends, and there are more 10s per square inch than any club or lounge I have been to in a long time. My wingLook up this term and I jump into a great setLook up this term with a solid nine and she is really digging me. Her friend tries to drag her away from me, but she doesn't want to leave me ... huge IOILook up this term. Did I number close her ? No, I am a big wuss.

So after this, I am in a bad mood. Meanwhile, my buddy is chatting up this very cute girl with pigtails (we will call her HBPigtails.) I can tell by this girl's body language that she is really playful and adventurous. So, I tell my friend that it is so on and that he should kiss her. He tries to kiss her, she kisses him back but then pulls away after a few seconds. So, I jump in by spouting, "Hey woman, you better get your hands off my man." "Are you two together ?" she replies. "Yes," I say.

The three of us start dancing: me in the front, my buddy from behind, and her sandwiched in the middle. After dancing for a while, I whisper in her ear: You seem like fun, do you cook and clean ? "Yes..." she says. And I ask, "What dish do you cook the best ?" She names some Indian dish (BTW, she is a white girl, not Indian). I tell her that I love Indian food, and that since she seems cool she has permission to come over one evening and cook my boyfriend and I Indian food, but that she shouldn't get any funny ideas: I mean just because she is a good cook does not mean we are going to turn straight for her or anything. Note: she knows we are not really gay, considering we had been fondling her while dancing. She laughs.

Then I tell her that she might be a good candidate for the third wheel in our relationship... but not to hold her breath, because we have a lot of other people lined up for the job. Note: I am doing seductive role playing (or what Kooper calls "Setting cocky funny frames.") This setLook up this terms a context for me to embed some pretty strong frames. Also, since it is "role playing" and not real, it makes it okay to be sexual. Remember: all women want to be sexual, but due to social conditioning, they often times need an excuse. Role-playing is a useful way to evoke a chick's sexuality. More giggles.

Then I say, "One thing I don't tolerate is drama, and you seem like you might be drama honey, so, I am not sure you are going to make the cut." She says, "I am not drama. People who are 'drama' are fake and I am real." I continue her thought by saying, "And people who are real can really live life: they live in the moment and are spontaneous." She agrees. So, I say to her in an enthusiastic little boy tone: "Hey, what do you say we get out of here, and go to a gay bar dancing." (Remember: I am still maintaining the role playing theme "My boyfriend and I are looking for a third wheel in our relationship.")

She is a little hesitant but likes the idea. She says that she has to tell her friends she is leaving before she leaves with us. One thing I should mention: at this point I had already gotten permission from my wingLook up this term to hit on this girl. The plan was to take her back to a place and fuck her. So we find one of her friends and he asks us how we know each other. I tell him that we are actually brother and sister. Then I start fondling her and telling him that the relationship is a bit incestuous. She plays along and puts her hand

on my ass (notice that I am using another seduction role playing theme to get physical with her.)

She says she has to use the bathroom but wants to make sure we don't leave without her. So she leaves her purse with me. When she comes back, she tells me that she wants to take her own car and follow us to the club. So I ask her where she is parked. After she tells me, I tell her that her car is parked closer than my friend's car and that it would make sense for her to drive us to his car. She agrees, we jump in her car, I take shotgun of course, and off we go to my friend's car. When we get to the area where my friend parked his car, we don't see his car. So he tells us that he is going to go look for it. So, he hops out of her car to go look for his car. So I begin to escalate the situation. We start making out. She is really into it and now I know it's so on.

My friend comes back to inform us that his car has been towed. Now he is about to suggest that she take us to my car so he and I can go to the towing place. But before he can say this, I say, "Fuck: he and I came in the same car." She asks us what we want to do. I tell her that the tow place is open twenty-four hours, and we shouldn't let this be a damper on our evening. We should go to the club and have a great time (now I am really BSing her because there is no club open at this time.) My friend does not realize this and insists on us taking him to his car. So we take him to the tow place, drop him off and off we go to the supposed club.

Now when we get to the club, it is closed ... what a shocker ! She looks really disappointed. Thus, I suggest we go back to my place for some drinking. She's down. On the way to my house I am joking with her. Then I share my values with her. She acquiesces to them all. I tell her: honey, you lucked out, because if you were missing even one of those things I was going to break up with you (said very playfully, of course). She playfully punches me and says, "Fucker." I love when chicks do this because it means: you win and they hate ya but they love ya.

We stop at a gas station and I tell her that I am thirsty, so she buys me bottled water. Then I call Style on her cell. Style talks to her and tells me she sounds bubbly.

When we get to my house, I show her around and then we start play fighting, in which she proceeds to get on top of me. We start making out and then I do the one hand bra snap. She says, "Have you done this to like a hundred women or something ?" I say, "Nope, I have only done this to a thousand." (Guys, when girls accuse you of player behavior, don't squirm. Instead, escalate it.)

We mess around a little more and then I suggest that we go skinny dipping in my Jacuzzi (I have great a Jacuzzi that is on top of this deck that overlooks the whole valley.) However, when we go up to the Jacuzzi, there is no water in it. Doesn't matter, she is very enthralled with the stars. So I make up some bullshit about the stars representing certain Greek gods. She loves it. We start making out again. And then she starts giving me head. But it is so fucking cold that I suggest we go inside. (Also this is a take-away of sorts.)

We go inside and she goes to use the bathroom. She is gone for a really long time. Note: she is probably looking through my shit: typical chick behavior.

When she comes back I say, "You're not some Al-Qaeda member trying to plant a bomb in my house, are you?" "Asshole," she says, "I would have fucked you." (Guys, this is a shit test.) So I say, "What makes you think I want to sleep with you yet?" She says, "What?!" And I say, "I think you need to change the battery on your miracle ear." This gets big laughs.

We watch TV for a while. Then out of nowhere I turn off the TV. She asks: "Why are you turning off the TV?" "Well," I say, "Because I am going to bed."

Next she follows me into the bedroom and we go to bed. Yea right! But seriously guys: for the first hour I don't touch. During this hour she is trying to touch me—trying to get me turned on ... and I am just ignoring her. Thus she asks, "What's wrong?" So I tell her: "It's not you, it's me; I'm tired."

Well, finally I do give in. I start by cuddling and smelling her. She starts getting really worked up. I start doing other types of foreplay, but refrain from fucking her at this moment. I continue this until she is begging me to put it inside her—so elapsed foreplay time is about forty-five minutes. Then I start fucking her really hard for a long time ... sex was really good.

In the morning I have her take me back to my car, which was still on Sunset. Saturday, December 20th:

Some friends of mine invite me to go to Las Palmas, a trendy LA nightclub. I decide to meet them at the club. I show up to the club solo. Since I am there after ten, the line to get in is horrendous. And to make matters worse, they are only letting girls in. At this point I am seriously thinking about leaving ... I have no patience for bullshit. Then one of the club promoters that I know shows up and tells the bouncer to let me in. The bouncer says he will let me inside in just one second. But he doesn't ... fucking bastard.

So, I start flirting with the woman in charge of the guest list. I tell her that I am solo and all of my friends are inside and that the promoter told the bouncer to let me in, but he didn't. She gives the bouncer shit for this and he lets me in. Next, I find my friends on the patio, one of whom looks like an albino Gary Coleman (BTW, he is the genesis of the albino Gary Coleman pick up line.) They are with two girls ... both very hot indeed. But one of the girls drank too much and is sick, so, the girls decide to go home.

My friends are pissed because they spent a lot of money on these girls. So, I suggest we go pick up new girls. Next, one of my friends hits the dance floor; while the albino Gary Coleman guy and I hit the patio. I start opening setLook up this terms, and I am really on fire. During one of my setLook up this terms, my targetLook up this term cuts me off to talk to her friend. So I punish her by talking to the girl behind her (This ends up being my new targetLook up this term.)

I notice she has a ring on her middle finger. So, I open with the ring routine. I ask her, "Why do you wear your ring on that finger?" She says, "I don't know; it just fits, why?" So I tell her that according to the Greeks, she is making a psychological statement about herself. She asks me what it means. So, I take her hand and start rubbing her middle finger. I look at her hand, then at her, and then I cut her off by telling her, "Hold on: I need to talk to my friend for a second." While I am talking to my friend, she is waiting there like a little eager

puppy dog.

Still holding onto her hand, I turn back to her and ask, "Where were we?" She says, "You were telling me that wearing a ring on this finger means something about me." "That's right," I say, "Well the Greeks believed that the middle finger was the ring of Dionysus. And Dionysus was the God of chaos. They also believed that it was the ring of Apollo who was the God of order. So, the middle finger means that you are the sort of person that, when something comes along that you really want, your emotions take over, but before you go for it, you have to find all your own reasons."

She seems not to buy it at first. So, I say to her, "If this isn't true about you, then, honey, you need to put it on another finger." She says, "No, no... actually you're dead on: I am very much so that way." She asks me about another finger that she has a ring on and I tell her that the Greeks believed that wearing a ring on that finger is a sign of bisexuality. And I ask her if she likes guys or girls more. She admits to liking girls but says that she likes men more. And I say, "Exactly, you like girls but every once in a while you need some deep dicking." (Ballsy, yes, but I have never been slapped from saying this.) She laughs and agrees.

Then I turn my back on her and talk to my friend for just long enough, but not so long that she gets up and walks away. When I turn back around her arms are crossed. I say to her, "Your arms are crossed, are you cold." She says, "No," and then proceeds to uncross her arms. I say, "Much better, that was unacceptable, but I am not mad at you... I mean crossing your arms is bad etiquette, but you do it because... what was your relationship with your dad?" She says, "Um," and I say, "It was tumultuous, wasn't it?" She says "Yes," and I say, "I can look at your eyes see that you are still a little girl; there is a side to you that is very adventurous. But sometimes, since you were hurt in the past, you don't let it out. And the times that you were most happy in life were when you could trust the moment and really enjoy yourself. But sometimes that's hard for you to do. And I am only friends with people who are adventurous, so, I don't know if your level of adventurism is up to mine. So I don't know if this relationship will work out." Then I turn my head (I do this very dramatically, yet playfully.)

She hits me on the arm with a smile on her face and says, "Stop." (This is a huge IOI Look up this term.) She then proceeds to ask me about some after hours club. I tell her that it must not be that cool. She asks, "Why?" and I tell her "Because I have never heard of it." She says that it is a fetish club, and proceeds to show me her whip. I tell her that I think she and I would probably make a bad couple because we are both dominant lovers and that I am not sure if she is woman enough to be with a man as strong as me. She tells me that most men can't handle her. And I tell her that most women can't handle me: they fall in love and then become needy. And I don't tolerate women who are needy.

She tells me that she is not needy (who is jumping through who's hoops now ? !) I tell her that I don't go to fetish clubs but that I am into swinger clubs (I had an intuition that this would be good.) Her eyes light up and she tells me

that she is just getting into the scene (bingo.) We talk extensively about it (I am really BSing because I know next to nothing about the scene.) Then I tell her: "My girlfriend and I are looking for a playmate, are you game?" She says: "Maybe." I tell her that I have to get back to my friends, but that if she wants to play, she should write down her number. She says, "Yes, I do want to play," and proceeds to write down her number.

Then I go into something similar to Ross' SRT. She tells me to stop because I am making her think about all sorts of things and that she hasn't been fucked really hard in a long time. I use some negation on her. Then she says that I am being very aggressive and forward. I say, "Yes, I am very aggressive and forward, and I don't know if you are woman enough to handle me." She just looks at me like a deer in headlights. Then I ask her where the craziest place she has ever has sex was. She tells me about being pounded by some guy at a swingers' party while a crowd of people watched. Then she proceeds to tell me that her ex-lover was embarrassed to whip out his cock in front of other people (shit test.) Then she asks me where the craziest place I ever had sex was. I go into a story about how my ex girlfriend and I got on stage and fucked at a sex show while traveling in a foreign country (this story was inspired by Style ... very money indeed.)

Then I ask, "On a scale of 1-10 how good of a kisser are you?" She says a ten. I say, "Let's find out." I lean over and we start making out. A little bit too much tongue for my taste, but she was trainable. Then I say to her in a little boy tone, "What do you say we go find a girl and bring her home with us?" She says, "Yes."

Now at this point I wanted to cry tears of joy: was this really happening to me? ! But I kept my cool and acted like this was a normal everyday thing for me.

We then attempt to pick up some girls: I try and hook her up with some of the girls I had sarged earlier in the night, and we try and pick up some new ones as well. But none end up being sure deals, and the club is closing. So, I tell her we should go to a strip club to pick up girls. She is down but, tells me that she has to find out if her friends want to go as well. Meanwhile, one of the girls I had sarged earlier finds me. I start screening and challenging her too. Right before I kiss her, my bi girl finds me and tells me that her friends are down to go to a strip club. I meet her friends. They are cool and we all get along (BTW, they all turned out to be swingers.)

So the first club I take them to ends up being closed. I am thinking: fuck fuck and fuck. I then suggest that we go to another club down the street called The Body Shop. At first her friends bitch about the twenty-dollar cover, but I successfully persuade them all to go inside.

For the first hour she and I are making out and I manage to take her in the back and finger her. She is telling me how she wants to be man handled and fucked really hard ... guys I was considering taking her out of the club at this point and fucking her in my car. Then I tell her that we only have an hour and we need to get a girl. She is down but does not know what to do. So I tell her, "Have you ever picked a girl up in a bar?" She says, "Yes," and I say, "Well it

is really the same thing.”

This works great. She ends up making out with this Hispanic stripper. The Hispanic stripper is down to come back, but she wants to bring her boyfriend to watch. I am not down with this ... way too weird for me. We get some bites from some of the other girls, but none end up coming back on this night.

She and her friend wanted to come to my house. She wanted to fuck me in front of her guy friends, one of whom was very jealous of me. At this point I told them that I was tired and opted to call it a night. A couple days later I realized that I had managed to lose her number (damn, I suck in regards to not losing numbers.)

Saturday, January 4:

My albino Gary Coleman friend invites a friend of mine and I to Las Palmas. When we show up, my GC friend informs me that my bi girl is here. Furthermore, he tells me that she was telling him how much fun she had picking up other girls with me. And that she was mad that I never called her.

I find her and she is with the same group of people she was with the week before, plus one of her lovers, a dominant bi fem. Later in the night, one of the swinger guys and I are sitting in the patio area when all of the sudden the dominant bi fem starts giving us a lap dance. He starts spanking her, and then I start spanking her. She then lifts up her skirt, revealing her panties. Then she moves her panties out of the way revealing her pussy while she was being spanked (I have to admit that I was getting a bit aroused, yet I had a feeling that she was trouble.)

Next, she starts giving my bi girl a lap dance, and the next thing I know, the two girls are making out. They want to do a threesome, but I am not down for two reasons: one is that I sense the dom could cause problems, and two, is that Rick told me that it is dangerous to do a threesome with girls you have not already fucked solo. Rick told me that this is a good way to get excluded from the threesome.

When I get home, there are messages from her saying that she and her bi dom fem friend want to come over. But I do not call her back. I need to fuck her solo first.

New Year's Eve:

A couple of friends and I decide to go to Vegas and hang out with Rick for New Years ... Vegas baby Vegas. We go to the Palms and start our night off sargingLook up this term at a lounge called “#9.” We warm up on several setLook up this terms and then adjourn over to club “Rain.” I do several setLook up this terms and then I find this very hot HBLook up this term ... tall blonde with a very pretty face and huge fake tits ... just my type ... yeah baby yeah.

We start talking and then I say to her, “You know what: You are an observer.” “What do you mean, I am an observer ?” she asks. “Well,” I say, “You like to observe people. . . you are a people watcher, an eavesdropper.” She kinda chuckles and says, “Yeah I am a people watcher: I enjoy watching how other people interact.” And I say, “The thing is this, there are two types of people: people who are observers, like yourself, and people who live in the moment. . . and I bet when you are truly having fun, you can stop observing and be in the moment

completely.”

She kinda of thinks about it and then says, “You are very good at reading people, did you study psychology ?” “Nope, just learned my wisdom from eating a lot of fortune cookies as a kid. They taught me everything I know.” She laughs. Next I tell her that she is very sarcastic, and I know this because I am sarcastic too... and that most people can’t hang with her sarcasm but that a person who matches her wit is the biggest turn on for her in the world. She really eats this up, which is great because I do outmatch her wit.

Then I tell her that she is a visual learner. She asks me how I know. I give her an explanation and she agrees. Then I tell her that most visual learners have great imaginations. She says, “Yes, I have a great imagination.” So I tell her, lets find out how good your imagination is. I ask her to describe her ideal vacation spot. Then I start doing the cube on her. She asks me, “Do you do this to every girl ?” “No,” I say, “Only girls who seem adventurous and spontaneous... but I could be wrong: maybe you are neither adventurous nor spontaneous. And if that is the case, then we could never be friends and I will be forced to break up with you right now, because I am only friends with people who are adventurous and spontaneous... and I am not sure you can handle me.”

She rebuts, “Oh I am very adventurous and spontaneous, and I am not sure you can handle me... how old are you anyways ?” (Guys, she is giving me a huge shit test.) I tell her how old I am and then I ask her. She tells me thirty-one. So I tell her that this relationship would never work because she is way to old for me and she could never keep up with me. She tells me that it doesn’t really matter because she does not look thirty-one (which was true: she not only was very hot but looked like she was in her mid twenties.) And then she tells me that actually I am the old one in the relationship because I am past my sexual prime, while she is in her sexual prime (God I love a witty woman.)

Then I accuse her of being a big old perve for always having sex on her mind. I say to her: “I was trying to have an intellectual conversation, but you have to turn everything into sex ... what a sinner ... you are going to burn in hell.” Then we start talking about the craziest places we ever had sex. She tells me that she had sex on a rooftop once. I tell her my variant of Style’s “fucked my girlfriend at a sex show in a foreign country” story. She thinks theSwingcat on Qualifying & Challenging story is very money indeed.

I go into something similar to Ross’ SRT. As I am doing this, I ask her if she likes guys or girls more. She says, “I lSwingcat on Qualifying & Challengingike guys more, but girls can work.” I say, “Good because I am only friends with girls who know they are bisexual, so for your sake, it’s a good thing you said that.” Then I ask her on a scale of 1-10 how good of a kisser she is ? She says, “Ten.” So, I kiss her. We make out for a while. Then I say in a little boy tone, “What do you say we find a hot girl and bring her home with us ?” She says, “Yeah, that sounds like fun.” So then I take her to the bar outside to # close her (I wouldn’t want to let this one get loose, she could be useful.)

As we are walking outside, I have her lock elbows with me (I learned this from Mystery when he was in LA.) This is outstanding because it assumes that we are together. We exchange numbers. Then I take her to one of the numerous

tented booths outside. Since they are somewhat private, they are excellent for molesting. So I take her in one of the booths and molest her for a while. I should have fucked her in the booth ... my bad.

So I suggest that we go back inside to pick up girls. We go inside. I go to kiss her and she pulls back to tease me a little. So I say, "You are the sort of person who feels comfortable being in control. I bet you are in control of your life and that you usually like to be in control with men. But the thing is this: maybe, you are confident enough in yourself that when you meet a guy that is strong enough to be in control of you, you can allow yourself to get really turned on; maybe not. I am a dominant male and I don't know if you are woman enough, adventurous enough, to let yourself be in the moment and give up control. But if you're not who I thought you were, that's OK, we can be friends."

At this point she starts kissing me passionately. It was getting late, and I hadn't seen Caliboy, Morpheus, or Rick (and his driver) in hours. So, I said, "Wait here," and I left her to go find the boys (huge mistake.) I come back a half hour later and she is gone, so I leave the club. I find Morpheus and Rick. I bitch about the situation to Rick and Rick gives me some great advice on how to handle it. My thought was that I shouldn't bang the bi girls until I get them into a threesome; I didn't want them to get use to having sex with me without another girl there. But Rick said that this could be a mistake because if you have not banged at least one of the girls, then you could get excluded from the threesome. So, according to Rick, what you want to do is this: Bang at least one of the girls by herself, so you have an emotional connection with (and dominance over) her.

He also said that I must be dominant the whole way through ... any sign of weakness will ensue in a bad situation. The good news is that she lives in LA. I have talked to her since the trip and she is very excited about going out to a strip club and picking other chicks with me. My plan though is to bang her solo first, and then get her and HBSwinger together for a threesome. Boys, this is how the game is really played.

Tyler Durden— Chick-Crack

WhiteDragonPUA (Eddy) and I always joke that shit like the CUBE, handwriting analysis, strawberry-fields, and palmreading, is CRACK for chicks.

We call it "CHICK-CRACK".

They HAVE TO KNOW what stupid shit you can tell them about themselves, based on something ARBITRARY. I know Eddy has used this to bait chicks into isolation on MANY occasions, extracting all sorts of things from them in exchange for whatever fabricated information he's willing to spew at them.

THEY-HAVE-TO-KNOW.

So what is the reasoning behind this???

THE BACKGROUND:

QUICK REVIEW (this stuff is to the best of my recollection, and its been a long time since I read 'The Sexual Key'.. this is the main USEFUL part of it):

As explained in "The Sexual Key", men like LINEAR progress, women like INTERNAL progress.

MEN:

Goal -> Goal -> Accomplishment

"I got the scholarship." - "I don't have to work this summer." - "I have more time to pick up chicks."

THE PAYOFF IS THE RESULT ("more time" in this case)

WOMEN:

—>—goal—>————>———— | /—>—goal—>———— V ^ \ | | | | ^ accomplishment—
—/ V | | \—goal—>—<—goal—>—<—/

"I got the scholarship." - "That validated my choices." - "That showed me that I truly do have academic potential." - "That made me feel incredible because it showed me more about myself."

THE PAYOFF IS THE EMOTION, THAT RESULTED FROM A DEEPER UNDERSTANDING OF HERSELF, AND DISCOVERING HER *UNKNOWN/HIDDEN POTENTIALS*. (in this case, her academic abilities)

THE TACTIC:

How to incorporate this into a more high-impact, or possibly a GROUP SET???

MINI-COLD-READS, cocky-playful, peppered into your SET.

EXAMPLES OF MINI-COLD-READS:

- "you're bad" - "ooooohhhh noooo.. you guys are trouble" - "you guys are the nice ones.. I can only hang with you.." - (for when she answers that she is NOT adventurous, during Swingcat qualifying) "yeah.. you're more quiet.. like Velma from Scoobie Doo.. you're smart,.. and you *solve mysteries*" - "I don't know about you.. I have a x-feeling about you.." - "there's something suspicious going on here... I'm not sure what, but I can just feel it" - "you guys are fiesty.. like little powerpuff girls" - "you are craaaaaazy" - "I can't trust you guys" - "ok, I can trust you now.. you guys are IN.. you're trustworthy" - "you're my new bestfriend" (while caveman-ing her.. making the link from her letting you grab her, to her being your new best friend.. it makes NO SENSE whatsoever, but makes PERFECT sense to HER) - "that-is-awesome.. you're gonna be my NEW GIRLFRIEND" (after something ARBITRARY, like a line in her palm, or showing you a cool tatoo or something equally stupid, but is somehow DERIVED from something she showed you...) - "you guys are like crime-fighters" - "you guys are total bad-girls" - "you're the leader" - "you guys are A-Crowd material" (after she says something cocky to you) - "dude, these girls are obviously VERY adventurous"

GUY LOGIC VS. CHICK LOGIC:

GUY LOGIC: A) X = X

B) X-characteristic = X-related-quality

C) you are carrying a gun and have 100,000\$ cash in a briefcase = you are probably a bad person"

D) "This guy's got a gun and a briefcase.. he's probably bad"

CHICK LOGIC: A) $X = Y$

B) X-characteristic = Y-unrelated-quality

C) you are stupid girls sitting in a club looking around with a stupid look on your face (that I can SAY I think looks 'bad', even though it doesn't really look like ANYTHING) = you are BADGIRLS

D) "these girls have a fiesty look in their eyes.. they are BADGIRLS"

MORE DETAILED EXAMPLES OF THE PROCESS:

Ask an arbitrary question. "Do girls think that David Bowie is hot?", "Do you think I would look good if I died my hair ALL BLONDE?", "Do you think that spells work?", etc etc etc

REGARDLESS of her answer, PLAYFULLY-MISINTERPRET this as evidence that she is a "bad-girl".

- "ooooohhhh nooooo... oooooohhh noooo.. you just like David Bowie because he's total GLAM.. it's always BADGIRLS that like that.. you're bad, FOR SURE.."

- "oooh nooo.. my friend with BLONDE HAIR??? oh no, dude DO NOT listen to this girl, SHE-IS-BAD... look at the smile on her face.. dude, she is FIESTY.. do NOT listen to this girl.. she has bad-girl written ALL OVER HER.."

- "spells? spells? oh no dude, we can't talk to this girl.. she's bad.. she-is-BAD.. look at the knowing grin on her.. she knows her stuff.. I don't even KNOW what this girl could be up to.."

SAME THING when you have NOTHING to go on.. Just pick an ARBITRARY quality on her.. Her clothes, her smile, her aloofness, WHATEVER..

- "dude, LOOK at this girl.. LOOOOOOK.. see it in her eyes??? She is BAD.."

- "oh man, LOOK at the necklace on her.. oh man, this girl is FIESTY.. she is PLAYFUL.. she is ADVENTUROUS.. I KNOW girls like this.."

GROUP DYNAMICS - HOW TO USE THIS TO YOUR ADVANTAGE:

-Choose your target. If you call her "FIESTY", then try saying it to her FRIENDS.. "This one is FIESTY, isn't she???" This disarms the friends, similarly to Mystery's technique of OPENING off of the ugliest person in the peer group. You are ADDRESSING the group, and you are NOT hitting on the friend in the "normal" way.

People may recall that I took an HB8.5 right off her DATE, using this technique. ("is she always tricky like this?? does she always do this?? she is FIESTY isn't she?", to the GUY she was on a date with.. he was DISARMED, and she was AROUSED.. a combo that works for you in MULTIPLE ways, simultaneously)

-Play the mini-cold-reads OFF OF eachother. "she IS bad.. you guys are the NICE ones (to the obstacles)... I can only hang with you guys.. you guys

are safe.. this girl is BAD (to the target).."

This gets the little LSE obstacles thinking that you're nice, and DISARMS what you're doing to their friend (your target).

CONCLUSION - CHICK LOGIC AS SEEN IN SOAP OPERAS:

Want to see stupid shit like this IN ACTION?? Check out a stupid soap-opera, like "Passions" or "Days of our Lives".

You'll notice that its saturated in STUPID SHIT, like:

- "Billy got trapped in the snowstorm, and now he can never find his true love with Lucette.. could the snowstorm really interfere with them finding the potential of their true love?!?!?"

- "Patricia got a fake palm-reading because Janet hired a fake to trick her into thinking that Bo is her true love, and not Ethan.. Will Patricia ever really find true happiness?"

- "Melissa hired a street-thug to SWITCH the paternity tests, so that she could be with Jake, even though its really not his son.. Now Jake will have to be with HER, and Crystal will never fulfill the love that she had with Jake, all because of this terrible trickery!"

- "Allen slipped DRUGS into Alicia's drink, WITHOUT HER KNOWING.. now she's a drug-addict, and a prostitute.. a total BADGIRL.. and its not her fault!"

THIS IS WHAT GIRLS ARE ADDICTED TO.

Shit where $X = Y$, and it makes NO SENSE WHATSOEVER, except through LEAPS of logic. There has to be SOME logic to it, but since its CHICK-LOGIC, there is no actual SOUNDNESS required.

You can generate this CRACK FOR CHICKS in the field, by making IL-LOGICAL conclusions, that some particular quality leads to some EXCITING characteristic about them, that they weren't aware of, but maybe had fantasized at some point that they had.

Just pepper it in there, and watch as they CAN'T stop talking to you.

Then, use MYSTERY METHOD» to EXPLOIT the social-proof, throw negs, and isolate.

Or just use it to suck a lonewolf into a convo, during a street sarge. It's useful in many areas.

TylerDurden

Example

Almost forgot a great-example..

For SHY chicks (quiet/armscrossed/etc), who sit there quiet, say something like:

PUA: "shy.....you're not tricking me.....I know..... I know what's up....."

HBSHY: "what???? what????"

PUA: "uhuh.. yep, I thought so....." (just STARE at her, with a knowing smile)

HBSHY: "whhhhhhhhaaaaaaaaaaaaaaatTTTT???"

PUA: "I know what's up with your shyness"

And just PLAY THIS OUT (not too long, these are meant to be MINI-cold-reads, after all), until she is GIGGLING, and totally OPENS UP TO YOU.

You can also say "OMG, so shy.. you are SO CUTE.. I-LOVE-YOU.. you are SO SHY..", to open her up.. X-shy = Y-newguy.. makes PERFECT SENSE, right??? She'll start giggling and turn in totally to face you..

TylerDurden

Comments

Too bad my ONION DIAGRAM in the Chick's inwards-looking thought process doesn't seem to have translated properly..

It looks like a LOOP, going in.. like water draining into a bathtub.. Chicks thought process is not LINEAR, but goes from the outer surface, to the DEEPER IMPLICATIONS..

This is why ESP, and PALM-READING is fucking CRACK for chicks.. its a FANTASY, that they can get DEEPER into their emotions, through something MYSTICALLY AUTHORITATIVE..

It's like for GUYS, having a MILLION DOLLARS land on their laps, for NO REASON..

For chicks, having emotional depths UNCOVERED for NO REASON - that's the same thing.. The female EQUIVALENT to winning the lottery.

Except that unknown emotional potentials can be FAKED, unlike a million dollars which is MATERIAL.. its emotions being manipulated by the promise of NEW emotions.. its so EASY.

Thus women's fascination with cold-reading and other bullshit variants.. emotions are more manipulable than something material, and the mystically authoritative bullshit is something that they CRAVE to believe...

TylerDurden

Ninjasdf- How to play pool the PUA way

Back when I first started trying to become more social (before I knew about mASF or anything, I just forced myself out of the house more), I got a job as a bartender to force myself to learn to talk to people (the more they like you the better they tip so there's extra incentive). There was a pool table there and I would occasionally play, and sometimes just for the fuck of it the staff would chill after last call with a drink and shoot some pool. Now that I've discovered mASF and had my understanding of social shit flipped on its head, I find I can now spot when a chick's BT spikes and IOIs and AIs and shit like that...not just in realtime but also when I think back to points in my life where I realize now "holy shit, that chick was attracted to me! That explains A and B and when she said C that actually meant D, not E like I thought! haha, wow, it's

so obvious now" That's part of why the info on here hooked me instantly, it totally jived with my own experience and cleared up total mysteries for me.

Now I've always been shy unless I know a person fairly well, and then I'm naturally a cocky/funny bastard. At the pool table, with fellow staffers, I would unconsciously be using massive cocky/funny. And time and time again, now that I look back at it, I had whatever chick I was playing pool with or against, attracted to me. I didn't know shit at the time so I didn't even realize it and wouldn't have known how to follow up even if I had, but that's not the point. The point is I realize these days that my "pool game" is really solid, and developed before I had developed any other "game", and now that I'm consciously doing the same stuff I was doing naturally before, it benefits me like crazy. To the point where I always try to push my Day2 to be something where I'm going to end up playing pool with the chick...and if I'm in a club, I'll often use the pool table to open. Also if the chick is quiet, this sort of goes along with the 90/10 rule 'cause eventually she starts to shit-talk me back (which builds some chemistry if I let her zing me once in a while).

Thing is, I'm fucking TERRIBLE at the actual game of pool. I know the rules and lingo but I just suck at it. Especially when I drink, haha...but I play 'cause it's fun and useful in a sarge. So here are things I do with the pool table:

To use it as an opener: _____

If I'm with friends, we'll shoot some pool and just be generally loud and draw attention to ourselves like we're having an awesome time, busting on eachother's shots and doing victory dances and making comments to anyone around the table and shit. Just build social proof and make ourselves known.

If I'm solo, I'll challenge someone who looks solo and bored or is in a set near the table to a game of pool, "Just to kill some time, haha, this place is fuckin' dead right now...tell ya what, I'll even spot the \$1.25 for the table." This also helps me get into a talkative/sarging state if I'm feeling out of it...so I figure the \$1.25 is a small price to pay for the massive benefit I get from pool. It also beats standing around at the bar or doing laps around the club like a creepy-dude-there-by-himself if I'm having trouble with approach anxiety or the bar is still filling up.

But if I'm feeling in state already, and there are chicks near the table doing the standard "stand around looking bored/pouty, hoping guys pay attention to us, 'cause we're holding drinks we had to buy for ourselves and we're miffed that no one's slobbering over us" thing, I'll challenge them. And when I do it, I just assume they're going to want to play. Who the fuck doesn't want to play pool? I ran into this 2 weeks ago actually...two chicks by the table, I just went up:

ninjasdf]: "Hey, you two look bored. Let's shoot some pool." (telling them, not really asking if they want to) girls]: "huh?" ninjasdf]: (look at them like they're dumb) "What, you don't know how to play?" girls]: "no we know h—" ninjasdf]: (cutting them off) "Don't get any ideas, I'm just killing some time while the club fills up. You're standing here like this (make super exaggerated "pouty/bored" expression, at which point they laugh 'cause they realize how lame and un-fun they were looking but didn't realize it), like (valley-girl voice):

"why aren't any guys talking to us? we had to buy our OWN drinks, this like, totally sucks!" girls]: (laughing)

This was a 2-set, and normally I shoot for solo people or 3-sets 'cause then we can make even teams but they happened to be near it and were both hotter than girls I normally approach, so I just wung how to divide it up 'cause I wanted to push myself.

ninjasdf]: "wait, can you (to Girl1) play pool?" girl1]: "no I'm terrible!" ninjasdf]: "hmmm, okay what about you? (to Girl2)" girl2]: "I'm really bad too..."

I got the feeling they were looking for excuses NOT to play, but I just kept plowing.

ninjasdf]: "wow, that's weird, I suck at pool too...so we're all terrible at it I guess. But you two look drunker than I am, so you we'll do you two VS me so you have a chance." girls]: "!! we're not drunk!" ninjasdf]: "bullshit, look at your friend, she's wobblin' all over the place, haha (do an impression of it, even if she's not and then just keep going) anyway, let's go, the tables over here."

Then I cut straight through between the two of them to the table to blab with the people nearby and make sure it's free, not looking back, assuming they'll follow. They're hesitant and are only a few steps closer to the table and I again just keep acting like they're dorks if they don't want to play.

ninjasdf]: "haha, are you guys too drunk to follow me or what? Don't be anti-social!" (they come over) girl1]: "convince her to play!" (girl1 looks into it but her friend looks more sober and less eager to play) ninjasdf]: "don't worry, no one's watching us, nobody's gonna' see how shitty you are at pool." (even though she told me she's bad, she's now suddenly qualifying that she's not shitty at it...she ended up being more attracted to me than her friend was, haha) girl2]: "hey I'm not THAT b—" ninjasdf]: (already reaching into my pockets to fiddle around with coins) "hey, I only have quarters, you guys have to spot the buck." (I do this partly because I'm cheap and partly because it's fun to me to get them to spot the dollar 'cause I'm pretty sure no one makes them pay for anything and usually they get a deer in the headlights look like "wtf? who is this guy??" but they have the look on their face while they're reflexively searching for a buck to hand it over)

So they do, I rack the balls up, and the game starts. At this stage, the girl (whether it's a Day2 where the first thing I do is get them to the pool table 'cause her attraction from the first meet has worn off and she's all cold and boring now, or whether it's some random chick(s) in the club) is still super aloof and staying on the opposite side of the table from me. My goal is, by the end of the game, have kino and general attraction shit going on...making out if it's a Day2, but just massive attraction is fine if it's a cold approach, far as I'm concerned. Either way, generally at the start of the pool game there is ZERO kino between us and her attraction level is super-low, so I'm working almost from scratch except that she's "locked in" for at least the length of one pool game which means I have at least 5 - 10 minutes to run some shit on her without having to worry she's going to bail. Similar to giving a girl your drink to hold while you go talk to some friends or something, it'd be socially rude for

her to NOT wait or give the drink back, so she probably will.

Another way I'll open with it is while I'm playing a game of pool, usually with either a friend or some random guys near the table, when the other guy is going to shoot, I'll go over to a group of chicks (or a solo chick, I don't care, but groups are preferred 'cause odds are at least ONE of them will be fun and play along) and be like "hey, excuse me, can any of you play pool? (before they can answer) I have to shoot next but I'm WAY too drunk to make this shot, I need someone to shoot for me. You will? Okay cool. No wait, are you any GOOD? You ARE, eh? Alright, I'll give you a chance, here (hand the stick to them), we're Solids." Then as she goes to line up for the shot I'll start going "Now I don't want to put any pressure on you or anything but we have a million dollars riding on this game (in a voice where I'm clearly trying to pressure her and she knows it) so I mean, don't fuck up, no pressure, I'm just SAYING...a million bucks...all riding on your shot."

If she makes the shot, awesome, I'll recruit her as my teammate to play for me. If she doesn't, I can bust on her and "forcibly" return her to her friends as if I'm returning a toaster that doesn't work (and maybe get another one to shoot for me). I've had chicks stay for the entire game and we spend the rest of the night together, but a lot of the time they'll just go off on their merry way again and I don't care 'cause I'll probably see them later and can re-game them. Once I did this in a super-dead club and two chicks repositioned themselves to be sitting blatantly at a table right beside the pool table when there was no reason for them to be so I took it as AI and got them both to play against my friend and I and we took it from there. It's a fun opener. The times that the girl just bails after the shot, it doesn't even matter because she worked as social proof. I remember a group of alpha black dudes (I only mention they were black because to me, black guys in clubs are usually awesome naturals and so any compliment from them on my game is a big ego boost to me VS a compliment from some random shy nerdy AFC who's amazed I even said "hi" to a girl) I was playing pool with and did this were like "hey was that your girlfriend??" ('cause she was super-hot) and I was just like "no, haha, just some chick" and shrugged it off and he was like "NIIIIICE!!" and gave me props (I guess he just figured I was gutsy or something for a white dude but it was funny to me and made me realize "okay other people are paying attention when I do this stuff and it's in a positive way, even if she ditches me right after").

How to be cocky/funny and raise/lower her emotions throughout the game:

First: Remember the goal is to make the game fun for both of you and to warm her up to kino and escalation, NOT to crush her spirits or anything...by the end of the game you guys shouldn't even give a shit about it. The best games are the ones that you don't even finish because you end up too busy making out or heading back to a booth to drink or leave the bar. Most of the time I don't even keep track of whether I'm Solids or Stripes and just keep asking her, let alone keep track of the score.

Also, to disclaimer myself to the chick so she GETS that I'm just fucking around and not actually a total asshole ('cause often I'll be playing pool with

the chick soon into meeting her, so she doesn't know me well enough to know that I don't mean this shit for real), I'll tell her "Now I gotta' warn you...I don't know how good you are at pool, but I...am fucking TERRIBLE. However, I'm awesome at talking shit. (now in a voice like I'm goading her a little) So I hope you can take the pressure of my psychological game, I'm playing on a whole 'nother level (waving my hands slightly by my head and giving overdramatic serious eye contact as if I'm synchronizing our brains). You may even see a victory dance (and if I win, they will, I just shake my butt at them and boogy for a sec, sometimes bouncing over towards them as I do it to bump them with my butt until they can't help but laugh...if we play more than one game and she wins and tries to do the victory dance back to me I just spank her butt while she's shakin' it). There's booty shaking involved. Don't say I didn't warn you." I find that this way she knows "okay, he's gonna' act over-the-top to try to win this game" and I can get away with more of this stuff and just pile it on through the whole game. It also let's the chick know, if she's a shit-talker herself (and I love when they are), that she can let loose on me with her own tricks.

I figure if she ever HAS played pool with a guy, the guy has been lame-assed and told her every shot was "good try! wow, that was so close! that's amazing, you're so good! awww no, that WASN'T a bad shot, don't feel bad, here, you can try shooting it again, okay? we'll put the balls back and you can try again..." What I realized looking back to my old AFC days was that I was a total cocky/funny bastard at the table and basically shit-talked the ENTIRE game, never giving the chicks an inch unless it was in a patronizing (but funny) sort of way. And I'm making fun of her pool playing, not like, her height or hair or something personal, so most girls don't care 'cause they figure I'm gonna' win anyway and aren't really expecting to crush me (till they see my shitty shooting, haha). So here's a collection of comments any chick that plays pool with me will hear a big handful of:

(at the start):

"Can you break? None of this girly-breaking shit, some of the balls have to end up on THIS side of the table...okay you know what? I better break, you got noodle arms, haha (transition into getting her to flex them, feel the "pythons", etc.)"

"Okay now can you play REAL pool where you call your shots and shit, or are you like (valley-girl voice) "I just like to hit the pretty colors together tee hee!"" (I'll play either way, I don't even care about the pool game)

"Hey, nice break...for a chick." (cocky grin)

(if her break is shit): "...wow. I didn't know the balls could all stay together like that. (she's stunned that I'm making fun of her, or looks slightly "aww I suck", so I pretend to be exaggeratingly comforting her, usually with a hug) no I mean that was a really good try! It's okay...not everyone can be good at pool! (usually leads to an arm-punch and a laughing "Jerk!!" from her, which we all know is a good sign)"

(if she fucks up a shot and she's super-cocky (I like that more, personally, attraction builds faster for both of us 'cause I like a cocky/confident chick that can take my shit and give it right back to me)):

(reading this category all at once will make me sound pretty fucking negative/mean, but just remember that I'm categorizing these for ease of reading right now...in an actual game a ton of different situations happen so I'm bouncing back and forth between the categories, giving her emotional highs and lows throughout the game...if she starts to look miffed and "giving up" on playing because I'm starting to go too far, I start throwing in more complimenting/fun comments, if she's getting too cocky, I bring her back down to earth with a bunch of busting):

"...okay. ("stop" the pool game for a sec to go over and "coach" her, arm around the shoulder if I can get away with it) Now, I don't know if you've read any official pool guides or anything...BUT, and I heard this in an interview with a professional pool player so I think it might be pretty solid advice. The goal of the game is to get the balls IN the pockets. (she's rolling her eyes now and laughing, realizing I'm giving her shit, not giving her real advice) Now what you did THERE...I mean...that was a very CREATIVE shot. You know, good on you for that. It was very flashy. BUT, for your next shot, well...okay, I'll show you how to do it, just watch me. Not my ass, I saw that. Fuckin' pervert." (cocky grin the whole way, she usually just stands around laughing at having been tooled in a fun way by some guy she barely even knows...if she's fun, she'll play along acting ditzy and thanking me for the coaching advice and we role-play that for a bit)

"...you get an E, for Effort."

"...you get a C, for Creativity. But an F, for Pool Playing."

"No, no, shoot with your eyes OPEN. What? They were? Oh... (as I'm lining up to shoot) maybe try closing them next time?"

"wow...another scratch. I COULD let you re-shoot that...but...well...(as I'm lining up to shoot) I'm an ass, and I want to win, haha"

"Hey!!! You sunk one!! Awesome! I mean, it was one of MY balls, but baby steps, right?"

"No no, you have to sink YOUR balls. Thanks for the help though!"

"Okay, I know you're Solids...and the white ball IS, technically, Solid...but..." (I can just trail off here, they get it)

"Okay, I know you're Solids...and the 8-ball IS, technically, Solid...but..."

"wow...well if you're gonna' scratch, at least you did it with conviction!"

"You know...if you're really a pool shark...and you're just PRETENDING you're terrible at pool, to trick me into a false sense of security...(lots of pauses in that, sometimes she'll start laughing right at the start so the pauses draw it out)...I have to tell you, you are doing an AMAZING job of it. (she laughs) No I TRULY believe that you are the WORST pool player EVER. (more laughing, especially if she was super-cocky at the start) You know what you should get into? Acting. (arm-punch, "Jerk!!")"

(if she's actually good at pool and does that thing where you line up your shot by first aiming at the ball you're gonna' hit and then go to the white ball to hit it from that angle or whatever the fuck that's for (I told you I'm bad at pool), as soon as she starts lining up on the non-white ball I go): "no no, you have to hit the WHITE ball first...have you PLAYED this game before??"

(if she blatantly just smacks the ball randomly, this is a sign that either she's boring/LSE and just isn't into pool (might as well not even be playing...I can't stand girls that do this, at least TRY to have some fun instead of just going "I'm just not good at it" and fucking around), or it's a sign that I've used too many of the above bits and I'm starting to hurt her feelings so I gotta' ditch the negative ones for a while and keep things positive to have fun again...basic calibration, but just don't keep busting on her if she's doing this random smacking thing.

Either way, if I need to do something to make her have more fun with the game and be supportive without being supplicative, but she seriously sucks at the game so I can't even give her actual compliments on her shooting, I do it with stuff like this):

"hey, I saw that! You totally threw that shot just to give me a chance, didn't you! I don't need your pity!" (mock-offended)

"oh no! Oh man, that was close! You know what it was? There was a breeze. No really, someone opened the door over there and the wind—" (trail off while she laughs)

"okay, that's the 3rd time you've sunk the white ball. I'll admit it. I put magnets in the white ball and the pockets and I turn them on when you shoot! I'll play fair from now on, I swear!"

"that shot totally should've been in! you were robbed! This table, it leans, that's what it is. (if she's still quiet, LSE, boring, I'll end it there, but if she plays along blaming that I'll fuck with her a little more because her mood is better and finish with): I mean, it hasn't affected MY shooting...you know..." (cocky grin, leads to arm-punch, "Jerk!!")

"Sorry, that one was my fault. I had my back to you and you had no choice but to stare at my amazing ass. It's okay, I understand, it can be distracting, I know." (if she's sad about the pool game she'll play along because flirting is more fun than pool and I can go into stuff about her trying to distract me with her cleavage and shit)

(if she gets one of my balls in): "you did that just 'cause you felt bad that I missed my shot, hey? you're so kind" (said in a tone of voice where I'm clearly giving her an excuse to use and a chance to play along with it)

(or): "hey, I know how this works...you sink a few of my balls and let me get all cocky and then you crush my hopes and dreams of winning! omg, you're so cruel!"

(if she's got a super easy shot lined up and she's in a good mood and getting cocky or it looks like she's going to win the game 'cause it's the last shot, I'll go over and run this line the same way every time): "now I know this LOOKS like an easy shot, but you know, I was watching the World Pool Championships, and they said that this is actually one of THE most difficult shots in pool. No pressure or anything, I'm just saying, it'd deceptively difficult...I wouldn't want to see you fuck this shot up and totally lose the game, crushed and embarrassed, weeping in a puddle of despair as on-lookers point and laugh..." (and just run with it as long as I can or until she shoots, usually she'll either tell me to "shut up" and arm-punch me if she fucks up, or she'll be laughing and unable to shoot,

or she'll shoot, make it, and I go "I'd like to legitimately congratulate you...on that totally lucky shot. Don't see luck like that much. You know what you should do? Buy a lottery ticket. You might be on a streak!"

(if she goes on one of those runs where she just gets on a roll and sinks like 2 or 3 balls in a row):

"uhoh! here comes the shark! I knew you looked suspicious! You looked like such a sweet innocent angel, but that was just to lure me in...I'm onto you! You're trouble! You start off all (valley-girl voice) "I'm not very good, tee hee!" and then next thing you know it's (valley-girl voice) "wow, you beat me again, why don't we put money on the next game? tee hee!"

"okay, you know what, you need another drink. Bartender!! Another round!!" (not actually ordering it, just implying that she's shooting too good and I need to liquor her up a bit more so I can win)

(sometimes I'll start pretending to put a hex on her shots waving my hand over the balls as she lines up to shoot, or doing little dances at the other end of the table where she has to look to make a shot, etc.)

(if she removes a jacket at the table or goes to the bathroom and comes back with it off or whatever, so she's wearing less clothing, I'll bust her on trying to distract me)

(if I make a shot): "wow, pure luck, omg, I was totally just hitting the pretty colors!" (generally I don't brag about making shots, especially if she's REALLY bad and I just accidentally crush her because she's so bad...most girls right from the start think they're pretty shitty at pool so I don't like to harp on my good shots it unless they're getting too cocky and I can get away with busting on them a bit...the goal is for us to have fun, not for me to make her feel bad...I never purposely throw a game (and chicks respect that), but I also never make it about winning and losing or put any importance on the outcome)

(if I fuck up a bunch):

"alright, THAT one was the alcohol shooting." (or "okay...That was Captain Morgan shooting." if I'm drinking rum)

"okay, you know what? That pocket has a magnet in it!"

"okay CLEARLY, that pocket is haunted...I'm not even going to shoot at it anymore."

"okay you know what? You're not allowed to stand across the table from me anymore if you're going to wear that shirt, how'm I supposed to concentrate? You chicks are so fuckin' sneaky, but I'm onto ya!"

"wait, I'm SOLIDS?? ohhhhhhhh...are you sure? why didn't you tell me?? ...fuckin' cheater! (turn and chalk my stick up while she has a brain fart because that makes no sense at all...I knew a guy in college that went up to the teacher with something totally wrong, the teacher was like "no, we don't need to do it that way at ALL, where did you get THAT idea?" and the guy was like "oh..." and turned and started to walk away and then just said real loud as he passed a chick "THANKS Girlsname." like it was her fault when she had zero involvement whatsoever and she just sputters and laughs "what?? but! I didn't do anything!!" at his back 'cause he's already walking away and looking back with a cocky grin at her)"

"but the white ball is SOLID! That means I can sink it 'cause I'm SOLIDS!"

"okay we're DEFINATELY not putting bets on this game..."

"no see what happened is there was a BREEZE...no really, someone opened a door over there, and the wind..." (stolen from an episode of Fresh Prince of Bel-Air where Uncle Phil confronts Will on something and Will's fidgeting his finger on the counter looking around obviously making shit up and going "no see what happened was...there was...there was this THING...and then...there was this OTHER thing, see..."

"man...the alcohol must be kicking in. (stop and be dramatic like I'm telling a big epic story while she shoots) Every time I play, I think to myself "you know, maybe I'm that guy...that one guy that actually gets BETTER at pool the more he drinks, you know? That freak anomaly in the system...but no, I just suck more. (about now she's lining up her shot and about to shoot so to fuck with her I keep going with): I mean, I'm still winning, I'd just like to point that out, but you know, this stuff bruises the ego. But then, you would already know that. Losing right now and all. You know. (if I'm not winning I just switch it to "I mean, I'm still going to win, I'd just like to point that out, but you know, it's a little bit more tense for me now...a little. Well, not if you're going to hold the stick like that..."

"I just felt bad 'cause you fucked up that last shot, so I thought I'd sink one for you, you know? I'm very generous, you know. And studly. And modest."

"I know, I know, you THINK I suck at this...but really, I'm just building up your confidence...letting you THINK you're gonna' win. It'll be all the more satisfying when I CRUSH you later! I'm a horrible person that way."

"Just building the suspense...any minute now I'm gonna' bring out my "A" game."

"See now that's what NOT to do. I'm going to win, so I figure I can take some time out to teach you a little. I know, I know, I'm very generous. And studly. And modest."

(if I go on a lucky streak I start announcing real loud as if we have an audience (sometimes we do)): "uhoh! What's going on?? Who IS this guy making all these awesome shots? Was he just pretending to suck earlier? Is he really a pro? omg, he made another shot, could this be the game?" (and I just keep going on and on as I shoot until I fuck up and then go): "alright, I felt bad sinking all those balls, so I'm just giving you a chance to shoot now, is all." (cocky grin)

(if we both suck ass at the game): "wow, we are SO bad at this...this is like, THE longest pool game EVER. We're embarrassing this table by playing on it. It's a good thing nobody's watching us." (I phrase everything as "we" suck so we're in it together and both just start not giving a fuck about the game and goofing around)

(if I have a SUPER easy shot on the 8-ball to win the game, so there's basically no way I can fuck it up, I like to pull out the cockiest most jackass move in the universe that my friends and I always do to eachother on the last shot when we play no matter how hard the shot is...as I line the shot up and I'm good to go, I'll turn my head and look her dead in the eyes...if she's not looking

at my face I'll keep staring at her eyes until she does and as soon as she does and our eyes are locked, I shoot without breaking the eye contact. If it goes in, it's ridiculously cocky (followed up by my victory dance for the funny), if I fuck it up I laugh and lament getting so cocky and omg she's gonna' win aaaaaahhh, oh why oh why was I so cocky!! and she's laughing either way)

Escalating into the GOOD stuff, finally: —————

(as the game goes on and we get sillier (and hopefully drunker if we're at a bar and having some drinks) and she's having more fun (depends on the chick, some I get to do this stuff right off the bat and just play the pool game through to build anticipation, some it doesn't happen till near the end of the 3rd game), I'll start escalating things with shit like):

- going to where she has to look to shoot at a ball and waving my butt around or lightly spanking it to try to distract her with it

- as I pass by, wiggle her stick a bit as she's lining up to shoot

- slap her on the butt with my stick as she's about to shoot, or if I need her to move out of my way so I can make a shot

- push against her with my body (pushing her to the side so she's still at the table, not away from the table) like she's in my way for my shot while loudly going "EXCUSE ME, SORRY, YOU'RE IN THE WAY OF MY SHOT, EXCUSE ME, THANKYOU, KEEP IT MOVING, THAT'S RIGHT, EXCUSE ME..." but going all the way around the table with it until she realizes I'm just fucking around

- to random people around the table, talking exaggeratedly loud so she knows I want her to hear me "What do you think, think she'll make this shot? You do? You clearly haven't been watching her shoot, she's TERRIBLE at this." (usually gets her to kino me to pull me away from talking shit about her game to them, or she'll talk shit to them about MY skill and I can give her a quick spank while she's talking)

- slight butt spank to get her to move out of my way for a shot

- "hey, okay, no standing over there, you gotta' stand here beside me where you can't distract me. I know you females and your tricks, leaning over the table to try to distract me with your cleavage and shit (I act it out)...it's not gonna' work on ME!" (I place her beside me because either she'll listen to what I'm saying and want to defy me ('cause she hadn't even thought to try to distract me this way, so I'm "accidentally" telling her how to distract me) by, on that shot or the next, leaning over the table to show some cleavage to try to distract me...or if she's playful, because I've placed her right next to me to "prevent" her from distracting me, she'll try to "defy" me by tickling me or licking my ear or feeling my butt or whatever...if she does any of those I keep barelling on with) "It's not gonna' work...(while she slowly sensually tounges my ear...shit, I practically melted right there, it was hot)...I have NERVES OF STEEL. When I get in the zone, nothing can break my concentra-hahahaha" and then let her get to me and fuck the shot up so she can feel like she "won" which makes her try to distract me again on the next shot.

- "Careful." (super-lightly poke her in the side) "Don't fuck up." (super-lightly poke her in the other side) "Stay focused." (super-lightly tickle her back)

(basically just keep going until she shoots, the main thing is just to get her used to your touch)

- I'm ALWAYS circling the table through the whole game, so there's lots of opportunities to slowly build up and escalate kino right from the start and it progresses through the game...so at the start I might not touch her at all or just tap her shoulder or tap her leg with the stick or something to get her to move, but by the end we're bumping/grinding against eachother as we pass, or I purposely walk right up to her to get in her face and triangular gaze to escalate to a kiss or just build up the tension for it and break it off by whispering "excuse me..." as I slowly rotate with her so I'm on the other side so I can continue to where I was going to shoot

- I purposely get in her way when she heads toward where she's going to shoot from and exaggeratedly pretend to be looking around the room and whistling or checking the time or taking a sip of my drink or whatever so that she has to move me (and the way she chooses to move me helps me calibrate how attracted and comfortable with me she is...if she won't do more than verbally try to get me to move, or uses her stick to try to move me, I have to get her buying temperature up some more, but if she uses the opportunity to kino the shit out of me to get me out of her way, then I know she's ready for me to escalate probably right into a makeout as soon as possible)

Generally I find that the "pace" of it, and remember we're starting from basically a cold fish (either 'cause it's a cold approach or 'cause it's one of those awkward Day2's where I'm a dumbass and fall into my old AFC ways of not being sexual and kino'ing right off the bat so there's that "wall of awkward" between us, or because she's totally clammed up and when she gets to the bar she sits on the opposite side of a giant table from me and shit trying to keep her distance 'cause she's not feeling as attracted as she did when we were making out drunk in a club), is that she's super cold at the start...and for the first huge chunk I just have to use cocky/funny lines basically non-stop the entire game (or games) with super light/simple/non-threatening kino until she gets comfortable enough that I can start escalating into heavier playful kino shit, and then eventually into the highly sexual kino.

If it's a cold approach at a club, I just play one game and whatever stage I get to by the end of it, I consider it "over" and start my sarging or if whoever I was playing with is into it I'll venue change us to a table or the dancefloor or whatever, but basically I drop the pool shit 'cause it's fun to play a game of pool at a club...A game, though, not a shitload of them. Even if I lose the chick at this point for one of a zillion possible reasons, I at least got social proof off it and I can re-open her or use her as social proof later in the night when I see her again, so there's no real loss as far as I'm concerned.

BUT, if it's a Day2, so I know we have some time to chill by ourselves, I draw things out for "2 out of 3" so we play at the least 2 games, at the most 3 games. And I slow the pace down with little side things (running routines and goofing around and shit) if it looks like we both want the game to take longer so we can have an excuse to kino eachother or whatever. If we play 3 games, the

first pretty much entirely will be "cold" (me doing cocky/funny and super basic kino and she's non-responsive aside from verbally to my busting)...the second she's warmed up a lot more and I can up the kino a bit more. And then it just sort of "spills" in the 3rd game, like the floodgates open 'cause she's having such a good time and the kino can escalate super-fast. If we play 3 games, it's highly unlikely that we're not at the very least making out by the end of the 3rd one.

I've field tested this a shitload of times...like I say, it's a standard in my Day2 game and the only time I've seen it "fail" is one time when a chick was totally not into me for whatever reason AND not into playing pool (just threw all her shots and complained and shit) and while I escalated to some making out later in the night via other stuff, her negative/boring attitude was just such a huge turn-off that I didn't meet up with her again. I guess this is also sort of a way of qualifying a chick for me because I need a chick that can challenge me and match my cockiness a bit so we're both busting on eachother. And whether or not a girl has that kind of personality comes through really fast on the pool table because it's a "game" so you're both free to bust a little and test the waters that way.

Shit to watch out for: _____

With doing this at a club, you DO have to be careful of one thing...lameass guys. Specifically, say you start up a game with a dude, just for the fuck of it, and a chick is there so you decide to get her to shoot for you for a shot and you're thinking "haha I'm gonna' sarge her later blah blah" having a blast, so is she...suddenly you realize the dude you're playing against is giving you death glares. wtf? oh, it turns out this guy is some SUPER serious pool player that apparently thinks a friendly game at a bar (a game that YOU paid for, even) should be taken as serious as the pros and you can't bring in a teammate and blah blah blah chill the fuck out man.

It's a shitty attitude, but I've run into it a few times...I just joke around with them and try to get them to chill and remind them that we're just playing for fun to kill some time and man there's a lot of hotties out tonight hey and try to defuse it all. But some guys are just angry fuckers, so if I'm getting too much of that vibe I'll just try to finish the game fast and get outta' there before it messes with my state. No reason to waste my time hanging around that kind of attitude.

If a chick joins my team but she's drunk as fuck and is just fucking the game up 'cause she's so bad and slow and distracted and wants to go dance or whatever, or I get the vibe that I can escalate wicked-fast with her and I'm wasting time playing pool, I'll just forfeit the game to the guy and get us out of there. There's nothing bet on the game, so why waste time on it when I could be escalating with the chick? And if the guy is in a mood to actually play pool and my chick is fucking it up by being drunker than I thought she was when I asked her to play (the prob with the 3s rule, ending up with chicks you wouldn't have approached if you had taken more than 3s to check her out, haha) and he's clearly getting pissed about the situation, it's better to just eject the game and let him have the table to play his friends or whatever he was trying to do when you started wasting his time. Don't let him get into a foul mood, it's not worth

it. And usually I'll joke around a little with him as I forfeit saying "haha sorry about this dude, I didn't realize she was THIS drunk, haha, table's yours man, good luck!" and get him laughing and wishing me luck with the chick and shit.

USUALLY I don't run into any problems, especially if it's a Day2 ('cause it's me VS the chick) or if the other guy at the table is my friend and not a random stranger, so don't stress over it...just keep an eye on the mood of the people around the table (even if it's only you and the chick playing, maybe people are waiting for the table, and you're both too drunk to make any decent shots so the game's dragged out for like 20 minutes and the people waiting are thinking "fucking get off the table already we want to play!!", just bail on that shit and venue change her to something else).

Also, I never ever ever bet stuff like "if I win, you have to kiss me", 'cause now that I know about mASF, I realize how desperate and AFC that sounds (making her the prize). I'll bet buying the next round of drinks if I'm in a spending mood 'cause there's a chance I'll get a free drink out of it, haha...I'm cheap. It's fun to bet other stuff too...but I actually need to think up a solid list of bets to make 'cause one girl wanted to bet some random stuff (she wanted to pick out a chick and I'd have to go up and say a BRUTALLY HORRIBLE line she gave me...I was actually tempted to throw the game, just to force myself to do it and see if I could recover, haha...thanks to mASF for making me think crazy shit like that) and I totally didn't know what to bet. I never really played "Truth or Dare" so I don't have a lot of daring bets in mind. I came up with "Can you sing? No? Even better. If you lose, you're going to be singing a song of my choosing, at a time and place of my choosing." and through the rest of the night I'd be like "hey, look at this poster, it's karaoke night here on Wednesdays...INTERESTING..." and ask random people (people near the pool table, cab driver, waitress, etc.) "hey, okay, say, hypothetically, you lost a bet and had to sing the most embarrassing song you could think of...what song would it be?", which made the chick kino me trying to cover my mouth so I couldn't ask the question and stuff...I never DID actually make her sing, unless you count the sounds she made in bed, ba-doom-ching, I'll be here all week folks, remember to tip your waitress)

If one of you accidentally sinks the 8-ball early on or even near the end when there's only a few balls left, I just say "okay, you TECHNICALLY win that one (or I do or whatever) but let's not waste our \$1.25...you're gonna' be the red one and blue one, and I'll take yellow and orange. Whoever sinks theirs first is the champion of the universe." and then make up stats at the end telling her her win was only a technical win and doesn't count and blah blah in a really obvious "I'm trying to put one over on you and protect my fragile male ego" way that makes her laugh.

Depending on who you're playing with and how many people and how many games and shit, you might end up on the same team as her (I try to always be against her 'cause I dig the back and forth shit-talking vibe that you get from competing)...at first it's like "What do I do? Do I do the AFC supportive shit now? 'cause she's on my team, I actually WANT her to do good now..." but that's thinking about the pool game too much. Fuck the pool game. Keep up

the cocky/funny with shit like:

"Okay, GirlsName...(overdramatic voice) I know you and I were enemies in the past, forced to hate and despise eachother...(putting my arm around her shoulder, gazing off into the distance in front of us) but now we must work together...work together for a greater purpose, a better future, one more sunrise, a happy ending...one in which we, WE, are victorious! ...so don't fuck it up, 'kay? (as I quickly turn and walk away to chalk up or whatever)"

(if she fucks up a shot) "Hey is she still on your guys' team??"

(if she gets one of their balls in) "Okay I don't know if I explained this but we're working TOGETHER now...TOGETHER!!"

(to the other team, loudly so she can hear) "You know what? I know I'm on her team and everything, but there's no WAY she's gonna' make this shot."

(to her) "Who's turn is it to shoot? Mine? Why didn't you say so?? Fuckin' cheater..." (turn away while she tries to figure out how that makes sense 'cause again, it doesn't)

I'll use the ""Careful." (super-lightly poke her in the side) "Don't fuck up." (super-lightly poke her in the other side)" one from above too so we start trying to distract eachother

In conclusion: _____

One of my big personal sticking points is that I can spike BT fast and build attraction quickly, but as everyone who gets their first bunch of phone numbers from club chicks finds out, that shit vanishes FAST if you don't f-close that first night. And I keep reverting back to my AFC ways when I meet up with a chick for a Day2, 'cause I'm not as loose and energetic (and tipsy) as I was when we first met, and she's not as receptive and flirty as well and I don't want to "offend" her by making moves too soon and shit (despite the fact that we were grinding on the dance floor a few nights before...leftover AFC mentality I'm working on getting past). But pool game gives me a nice smooth way of getting her back into an attracted state and gives me plenty of opportunity to escalate...and seems totally non-threatening to her. She's more likely to come out to innocently shoot some pool (swiping DavidD's routine of "now don't get any ideas, we're just gonna' shoot pool. This isn't a date, for all I know you're crazy and I'm gonna' have to jump out a window to escape you. I saw you dancing at the club, no SANE person dances like that." versus coming out to meet up for a "date". So she doesn't see it coming and suddenly she's attracted to me. After the pool game I can switch to building a bunch of rapport while we chill in a booth in the bar or on my couch or whatever. And I'll constantly call-back to the poolgame, like if she was cocky and I won the games I'll drop a comment about me kicking her ass at pool or her being terrible at it as we go, to make her laugh and do the arm-punch "Jerk!!" thing.

This post is mainly for guys like me who don't know wtf to do with a Day2 to get the attraction level back from zero. You KNOW she's attracted 'cause you two were heavily kino'ing or making out or whatever when you first met, or you have some other indication (like her showing up at ALL, really) that she WANTS to be attracted to you...but there's that fucking wall of awkwardness between you that if you can't break through it right away, can fuck you up all

night till you're both on the couch watching a movie and actually watch the whole fucking movie because you know you haven't built kino up enough from the start of the Day2 to escalate it to the bedroom which is super frustrating. And SHE wants you to escalate too...the pool game gives you both a "safe" way to do it because sure you slapped her butt but you guys are just playing a pool game so it's all good blah blah (like role-playing that you guys are going to get married so suddenly you can both kino eachother more 'cause it's just role-playing).

Ideally, I want to be able to get that attraction vibe back instantly at the start of the Day2, just by having a fun/sexual energy going on, and by focusing a little more on rapport the first time we meet so she's more comfortable...but even when I can do that I'm still going to use this pool game, 'cause, well, it's a cheap Day2 as well, haha

any comments/questions/suggestions, lemme know. I'm still relatively new to all this stuff, but I hope to give back to the community when I can.

- ninjasdf

Banter Lines– The Magic Man

I'm having trouble posting this on the best banter line thread in the best of forum, so I'll post it here. I've taken some of the best banter lines from this forum and other sources and grouped them into categories, according to the frame of your interaction with the girl.

I've found it most helpful to memorize a few in each category and then aggressively steer your interaction with the girl into that frame.

Here they are:

Frame 1: She's Misbehaving; You're Going to Fight

- You look like trouble
- You and I aren't gonna get along
- We're gonna fight
- My mom warned me about girls like you
- I hate you
- You suck
- You dork
- Ok, note to self: don't date her
- I can't talk to you anymore
- Is she always like this?
- Stop playing hard to get; you know I'm better at it

Frame 2: She's Hitting on You

- Are you hitting on me?
- If you don't stop hitting on me I'm going to get a restraining order
- Are you trying to feel me up/grope me? [if she touches you]
- Touching me already? I'm not that easy/this shit ain't for free.
- Stop undressing me with your eyes
- Stop trying to seduce me

- What are you looking at? I'm not a piece of meat/sausage with giant feet
- Stop pointing at/trying to feel my boobs
- My eyes are here (face), not here (crotch). [If she stares at your crotch or complements you on your belt]
- Just because you like my shirt/pants doesn't mean it's coming off [if she complements you on either, which girls frequently do]
- You're hitting on the wrong guy, I'm totally not boyfriend material. That guy looks better for you [point to some loser beta male]
- You like hanging around us, don't you? [if she leaves and comes back]
- Are you a sexual predator?
- You're bad, you're making me think impure thoughts
- Did you put roofies in my drink?
- Are you trying to get me drunk so you can take advantage of me?
- I'm not that kind of guy. I need trust, comfort and connection first.
- I don't like to take things past friendship
- I'm not some trophy husband you can use for sex. I have feelings too.
- Is that your pickup line? [if she opens you]
- Did you come over here just to flirt with me?
- Stop thinking about me; I'm tingling
- Don't miss me too much

Frame 3: She Wants to Come Back for the After Party

- Don't get your hopes up, I'm not that easy [when she first mentions an after party]
- Don't get any ideas, I'm going to pass out on you
- You can come in, but only for a second. I have to work tomorrow.
- But I promised my friends I wouldn't go home with anyone tonight!
- I don't kiss on the first date [when you're setting up a day 2]

Frame 4: She's a Bad Girlfriend [Only use these if she's already attracted to you. Otherwise I've found it's too easy for a girl to regain control of the frame by sarcastically responding with something along the lines of "sure... in your dreams... you wish"]

- Are you cheating on me?
- We're broken up. I want my CD's back.
- You're a terrible girlfriend. She'll be my new girlfriend [point to someone else].
- You've been downgraded from booty call #1 to booty call #10 -It's too early in our relationship for you to be bossing me around
- You're sleeping on the couch tonight

Frame 5: She's Acting Dumb

- You're not a real blond, come on now
- So you're a natural blond then?
- Brunettes have blond days too, huh?
- It's a good thing you're pretty, because once the looks go you'll be in trouble
- Bartender, can you cut her off?
- I'm losing an IQ point a minute talking you
- You're the pick of the litter, aren't you?

Miscellaneous:

-This is why we can't have nice things [if she spills] -You hurt my elbow [if she bumps into you]

-Do your parents know where you? [if she's unusually young]

-Nice shoes, are you 4 feet tall without them? Oh, I'm sorry, 4 foot 2?

-That's so cool! Even if I wasn't trying to get in your pants I'd still hang out with you. [if she has a similar hobby as you]

I go into Frame 1 immediately after the opener, then I go into Frame 2 and use that as the main frame of the interaction, then I always end the night in Frame 3. Meanwhile, I'll periodically go into Frame 1, Frame 4 and Frame 5 throughout the evening, whenever the situation calls for it.

Be careful not to mix Frame 2 and Frame 4 too much, as they're seemingly contradictory (in Frame 2 she's pursuing you and you're playing hard to get, while in Frame 4 you're boyfriend/girlfriend and now she's the one misbehaving).

To summarize:

Frame 1—————Frame 2—————Frame 3

With Frame 1, Frame 4, and Frame 5 continually used throughout the interaction.

The next step would be to figure out how to quickly steer the conversation into the above frames. I am currently working on a post on that topic.

Kino

Dicarlo Escalation

The DiCarlo Escalation Ladder

The DiCarlo Escalation Ladder is a step-by step formula, followed by a number of laws which govern it's use for maximum effect.

It is designed to provide a smooth escalation, containing no significant jumps that may cause a woman to object. At the same time, the DEL contains no extraneous steps which are non-essential to the seduction process. This results in a FAST escalation sequence which is compatible with a variety of verbal structures, and has been field tested and perfected by myself, Vincent DiCarlo, in hundreds of trials.

Without further marketing, hype or other bullsh*t, I present... the DiCarlo Escalation Ladder!

1. Eye Contact and Initial Conversation Eye contact is the first step. It's use shows social awareness and always improves your chances of starting a conversation. Start your conversational game shortly after eye contact.

2. Incidental Class 1 The first class of incidental kino involves the arms and hands. Shaking hands, tapping people on the shoulder and brushing arms are all very common things that we do on a daily basis. Done in an incidental manner, ie. occurring merely by chance or without intention or calculation, it is extremely effective at building initial comfort.

Incidental Class 1 Examples:

* Hand shaking * Arm brushing * Light touching on her arm to emphasize your points * Anchoring her arm near elbow to hold her close as you talk * Standing next to her with your arm touching hers * High Fives * Palm Reading

3. Overt Class 1 There is an unmistakable recurring pattern throughout the DEL: incidental kino, followed by overt kino. Overt means open to view or knowledge; not concealed or secret. While incidental kino is usually done in a context which masks your intention, overt kino is not. The incidental kino which precedes it creates the familiarity necessary for the overt kino to be accepted.

Overt Class 1 Examples:

* Holding hands * Arm in arm escorting

4. Incidental Class 2 Class 2 kino involves any contact which takes place on her torso or legs. This is slightly more intimate than class 1, but does not include erogenous zones such as her breasts, crotch or inner thighs. Those areas are not paid any direct attention until the escalation ramp - to be defined later.

Incidental Class 2 Examples:

* Standing very close with your legs touching hers * Sitting close together with your legs touching hers * Lightly and incidentally brushing her abdomen with your hands while talking * Briefly touching her back with your palm while speaking as if you are pulling her in to hear you better

5. Overt Class 2 Overt class 2 kino is usually done while sitting down. It's not necessary, but definitely a smart place to make the transition to sitting down. This class of kino should be done in a protective, almost romantic manner.

Overt Class 2 Examples:

* Frontal Hugging (done best as a positive reaction to her compliance) * Escorting her through the bar with your hand on her lower back * Sitting next to her and placing her leg over yours * Holding her abdomen on the side while sitting down and talking * Placing her hand on your thigh

6. Incidental Class 3 Her hair, face and neck are the regions included in class 3. Many guys make the common mistake of touching these areas too soon, with a girl they first met. Girls are surprisingly protective of their hair, face and neck placing these relatively high on the ladder. Another common mistake is that more experienced guys will generally skip this step altogether, only to face last minute resistance later on.

Incidental Class 3 Examples:

* Brushing (or pretending to brush) something off of her face * Talking very closely with your face touching hers because the environment is extremely loud * Touching an interesting necklace she's wearing, meanwhile allowing your fingers to lightly caress her neck * Playfully pinching her cheeks

7. Overt Class 3 The manner in which kino is delivered in overt class 3, is very direct. It is meant to prepare her for kissing, and is done in a very slow, gentle and romantic way. Most of the time you should be sitting down, relaxed and maintaining a good sexual state and strong eye contact.

Overt Class 3 Examples:

* Placing her head to rest on your shoulder * Moving your face into her neck and smelling her * Lightly stroking her face with your finger, close in, looking

into her eyes * Running your fingers through her hair, close in, looking into her eyes * Holding her behind the neck with your palm to the side of her neck, looking into her eyes

Escalation Ramp

While the above steps from 1-7 may take anywhere from 30 minutes to 10 hours, the escalation ramp is very rapid. The duration of the ramp should be about 10 - 30 minutes. Start the ramp very quickly once you have complete isolation in a sex location.

8. Kissing Start kissing from a very close proximity. Don't come diving in lips first from three feet away. Ideally you should already be in a suitable position for kissing before you try. If you have overt class 3 kino taken care of, you're probably in the right spot.

A technique for building sexual tension - move closely in, slowly as if you might kiss her, and then move away and start talking about something else. This will build the tension and she will wonder when you're going to actually kiss her.

A technique to initiate kissing - try placing your finger just underneath her chin and pulling her mouth towards yours.

Kissing should be light and short at first. You should be the one to pull away first. Don't use too much tongue at first, just use it to tease her, and build anticipation.

9. Kissing Her Neck Once you have kissed her for a bit, move down to her neck. Kiss it gently, while holding her close to you. Depending on how rough you want to set the mood, feel free to throw in some gentle biting too.

10. Touching the Bare Skin of Her Back Once you have established kissing both on her mouth and neck, move your hands to her waist and underneath her shirt. Continue to hold her close to you, now with your hands directly on her back.

11. Stomach to Stomach Now that you have established touching her skin, below her shirt, simply move your hand to the front, and lift her shirt, exposing only her stomach. At the same time lift your shirt as well so that your abdomen is in direct contact with hers.

It seems innocent, but will meanwhile trigger intense sexual feelings inside of her. The only time she feels contact like that is usually when she's naked and having sex.

12. Kissing her Body Having her shirt pulled up affords the opportunity of moving downwards to kiss and caress the bare flesh of her abdomen. Start kissing her there, along the sides, and move upwards.

Touching and kissing the breasts is optional. It is not necessary, and in some cases can be detrimental to your progress. There are some women who have a negative anchor to their breasts. Inch toward their breasts and feel her reaction. If she becomes increasingly turned on, then go for it. If she starts to close down, skip the breasts until you are already having sex.

13. Incidentally Stimulate Vagina While you are kissing her body, you can position yourself between her legs and use your midsection to rub against her

vagina. If you are kissing her mouth you can position your thigh to stimulate her vagina.

You can also be kissing her body and reach between her legs and plant your hand on the bed below her. Then use your forearm to stimulate her vagina. The key here is that because you aren't using your hand or fingers, she has no basis for objection.

14. Direct Vaginal Stimulation from Behind (Inside Panties) Once you have really amped her up by incidentally rubbing her vagina, move your hand around to the back and slip it inside her panties and touch her naked ass.

Next, move your hand all the way down and reach her vagina. Start first by touching the area around it. Then proceed to finger her from behind. Women never expect to have it happen this way. Trying to reach your hand down the front of her pants will often be resisted, but from the rear is unexpected and effective.

If she is wearing a skirt or dress, you will instead move your hand up the back of her leg, and reach her vagina that way. Finger her and then proceed directly to step 16.

15. Direct Vaginal Stimulation in Front

Get her heated up by fingering her, and then when once she is sufficiently turned on, undo the front of her pants with your other hand.

You can use the Situationally Relevant phrase "My hand is being crushed" as you do it, although it's usually not necessary. Since she is engaged by the fact that you are fingering her, she will rarely object to your simultaneous undoing of her pants. You may also have her undo her pants, by saying "Unbutton your pants." as you are fingering her.

Moving to the front, you'll be able to get more penetration with your fingers, and get her to the point where she is practically begging for sex. Use a firm "come-hither" motion pulling forward on the front vaginal wall and stimulating her g-spot.

16. Remove Her Pants, Sex

The idea is to get her so heated up by fingering her, that she makes a commitment to sex, verbally or physically.

There are a few ways to go about this. Firstly, it is very important that you don't stop fingering her before her pants are off. Too many times a guy will stop fingering her, and then try to take off her pants, only to get more resistance.

While fingering her you can say "Do you want me inside you?" Which will usually get a "Yes." response. At that point you say "Ok, take off your pants." and continue to finger her until her panties are off, and she's ready to go.

Another option is to skip the question and directly tell her to take off her pants. Usually with your fingers busy at work, she will be more than compliant.

Another technique is to ask her "Do you want me to get a condom?" In 90% of all girls you ask this, they will say "Yes." Not because they are saying they want sex, but because they want to appear safe and level headed. You will interpret this as the permission to get a condom and have sex with her, and it will most likely be met without opposition.

Additional Points

1. Higher Levels Unlock Access to Lower Levels The rungs of the DiCarlo Escalation Ladder may be treated exactly the same as compliance levels. The point is, any time you reach a higher level through situational relevance, it unlocks the lower levels automatically.

A good example of this is in a loud club or bar, you can reach in and talk directly into her ear, getting incidental class 3 kino, touching the side of your face to hers. You are speaking to her in a way that is dictated by the situation, so it is accepted. If you accomplish this without her resistance, all lower levels will become unlocked.

2. Execution of the Escalation Ramp The escalation ramp, which consists of steps 8-16 is most effectively executed in isolation in a sex location. It is not efficient to start the ramp with the intention of finishing it at a later time. Starting the ramp without finishing it will lead to an increase in flaking and decrease a woman's attraction toward you.

This is because these sexual behaviors were formed thousands of years ago when we were still living in caves. The natural instinctual urges, combined with a lack of knowledge of modern-day sexual consequences meant that escalation with a woman would 100% of the time lead to sex.

By executing the ladder correctly, you are matching her genetic sexual programming and giving it to her the exact way that she wants it.

It is acceptable to do the first part of the ramp - kissing - outside of a suitable sex location, but only if you plan on completing the ramp later in that same meeting. It's not to say that kissing a girl on a non-sex meet will destroy your chances, but it certainly won't improve them. Kiss-closes may look impressive and feed your ego, but aren't technically optimum.

3. Incidental Vs. Overt Kino There is always a question as to how to execute these different pieces of kino. In general, you should spend most of your time in the incidental phase, getting her comfortable with contact in those regions.

This pattern of incidental followed by overt is almost like a Jedi mind trick. Use the incidental kino in a very non-invasive, very much under the radar manner, and her subconscious will automatically accept the subsequent overt kino.

Since she accepts the overt kino, it is through a process of backwards rationalization that her attraction for you increases. The key is to make the overt kino extremely short. Each overt phase in the initial ladder should have a duration of 5-10 seconds. You're not going to be holding her hand in the club for 5 minutes at a time while in class 1. Keep it short and sweet.

4. Group Ladder Theory There is quite a bit of evidence supporting the idea of a "group ladder" concept. Within a tightly knit group of girls who share a "collective emotional state" with each other, it is possible that whatever step on the ladder you achieve with one girl can transfer over very easily to the other girls in the group.

In a sense, each group of girls has a ladder, which represents your escalation with that group. If you can comfortably touch and hold a girl at a certain point in the ladder, it creates an implicit trust of "this guy is cool" for the other girls in the group at that same level. Keep in mind, however, this does not include

the escalation ramp, although it has been observed to happen with kissing quite readily.

5. DiCarlo Escalation Ladder as a Standalone Method The DEL provides both a sufficient framework for escalation and a linear step-by-step process such that it could be used as a standalone method. You can use one of the many popular verbal structures out there, but basic conversational skills will suffice, given an elementary understanding of the ladder.

There is an inherent value and attractiveness to a man who can escalate in such an intelligent and socially aware manner, which is why your verbal content does not matter very much when using this method.

The DiCarlo Escalation Ladder combined with enough conversational skill to disengage her critical mind is a very powerful, yet "natural" method.

Beerbonghangover's Kino

When I introduce myself or open a set, my right hand goes to the nearest hb's lower back. I rest it there for 3-5 seconds. Anytime I lean in to hear what she is saying my hand goes back to that spot on her lower back. It is a soft touch, usually just my fingertips and I will move them slightly because it feels better to be rubbed than touched. If I have an hb on the right and another on the left, I'm doing it to both at the same time. My hand will go to that spot 10-15 times during a 10 minute conversation. Anytime I agree with what an hb is saying I touch her with my fingers (3-5 full fingers but no palm) on her upper arm between her elbow and shoulder. I don't rub when I do this, I grab softly. If she is sitting down, I rest my hand on her leg exactly halfway between her knee and hip (no rubbing there either unless your talking about something more sexual - she has to be in the mood for that and then with my fingertips only and usually pretty soft). Keep your hand there for at least 2 seconds. Sometimes longer but you need to calibrate the girl for that. 2 seconds is always acceptable. Comments that should trigger that bell in your head that says TIME TO KINO: #1. I agree, I feel the same way, I know what your talking about, exactly, thats good, of course, and other shit like that. (good upper arm kino words) #2. I don't agree, thats a good idea but..., i did the coolest thing (upper arm kino words) #3. Have you ever, I just love it when, what did you say. (lower back kino) Hell, say "what did you say" every now and then just to have an excuse to go for the lower back kino again even if you heard what she said. Women fucking love it when you touch their lower back. #4. If they are sitting with their back to the wall, substitute any lower back kino for her leg.

Don't be afraid to touch the sides of her hips either. If your going to do that, do it with your whole hand and don't make it seem like your trying to get close to her ass. Stay on the side!!!!

Watch women talk to each other without guys in the group, they kino the shit out of each other. Almost all women do this. When you know what to watch for you will suddenly find it everywhere. They touch each other's arms, hands and shoulders. It signals they are in a deeper conversation.

You don't have to kino if you don't want. A woman will connect with you much faster if you do though.

The lower back and leg kino is man to woman kino so your going to get more of a sexual attraction that way, it's more dominant. Touching on the arms, hands and shoulders are more woman to woman kino so it will build rapport/trust faster. By all means it's okay for a man to do that though. Throw in a good mix and you will find just as said above, it increases your game by 10.

Sorry if I went overboard on the specifics, you said your a virgin and uncomfortable with this so I broke it down pretty damn clearly. You shouldn't have any questions.

Follow this rule: Every 30 seconds touch her for 2 seconds. Every point you make in your conversation you should touch her, when she is excited then touch her. When you are excited about something then touch her. When you introduce yourself then touch her. When you say goodbye then touch her. When she introduces you to her friends then touch all her friends. Shake their hands with your right and and your left hand should touch their elbow, upper arm or outside of their shoulder on their back as your shaking hands. This is only a sexual thing if you make it a sexual thing. Otherwise people just trust you more.

I kino guys... I'm not gay, it's about emphasizing my points. When you associate a touch with a high point or key point it just adds emphasis to the mood or point you are projecting on somebody. I didn't notice it until the other day I caught myself doing it. I am a bit on the alpha side anyway but to this day no person has ever questioned the kino that goes along with any conversation I have ever had.

Women who were in the process of blowing me out during a PU have not even commented on my kino. It is just a natural way to interact with people.

Malibu— A guide to Kino

A topic which has come up quite a few times is Kino and touching a woman...when is the right time? What stage am I at? Where should I be?...I have seen plenty advice given and all good advice. What should be remembered is that touch and kino is required to build comfort and trust. However in the same way some kino requires comfort and trust. thats why you need to initiate kino to begin with and escalate when the time is right. I have done some research from Thundercats ebook Art of Approaching. I have found some information that I have referred to in my own game. I take no credit for the following regions that are described however the description is calibrated from my own game. Low Risk These areas include:

Hand Wrist Forearms Shoulders and Upper Back Knees

This is where you should initiate kino. generally this occurs in A2 and A3...depending on the situation you might opt to start in A1...but I suggest plenty of calibration in your game before you trust your instincts here. You

could blow yourself out of the water. Sometimes in rare occasions if you did something wrong attracting you might have to continue into C1. Medium Risk These areas include:

Elbow Waist Thighs Hips Lower Back

This is where you begin to escalate kino. The best time for you to begin escalation is C1...Sometimes it could start in C2. High Risk These areas include:

Face Neck Inner Thigh Chest Area Posterial Region...Arse!

By this stage you should be in C3 and will extend through the seduction phase. These high risk areas is where total comfort is required and you are well and truly escalating kino Hopefully this will give you all something to go by in the field. We practice our game by stack routines and writing cheat sheets. There is no reason the above information cannot join those cheat sheets. Besides...after you start to use the format above in the field it will not be long until it becomes hardwired. Good Luck

Chopan

I was out with a buddy tonight who I have been trying to help out for a while. He now does a lot of things right, but he still gets poor results. He is now a decent story teller... he is interesting... he makes the girls laugh... his body language» is good, but he still fails. So I put myself in his position and thought about how I would be doing things different and one thing became glaringly obvious.

He does not touch, and when he does, his timing is off. I know this sounds pretty obvious, but I would bet so many guys reading this do not do this well. Do you guys know what this game is? All of PU? It is a touching game. It isn't a storytelling game, a BL game, or a banter game. It isn't a verbal game at all. So many guys are always concerned about what they say, but what you say only matters when it is facilitating your touching her. From the beginning to the end, all you want to do is increase the amount of touch. How easy it is to forget this... you open, you talk, you get a number, you make sure you dress right, call at the right time, you do a hundred things but if you don't have touching down right, you will fail.

"Yeah I do this already Chopan"... OK... but are you 100% confident in the "final" touch? when you are with her in bed, are you masterful? confident? not just in the physical aspect but can you "sweep her off her feet" there? because that is where you need to be doing it, not any other place. Even if you are an AFC, you need to know NOW what to do in bed. You can't get caught there and not know what to do. All this other bullshit only leads up to your touch on her body. If you are pretty good, 60%, 70%, 80%, that isn't good enough. That isn't exceptional. You can get laid but you won't keep her. This is where you differentiate yourself from every other guy, this is your FIRST step in "getting" her. Don't do it quickly enough, and you will lose her, no matter how interesting and cool you may seem. All the great LTR's I have had, I have had great sex with her right away. A lot of guys think they fuck well, but they don't. What

women tell me and what men tell me never jive. You have to read her well, and fuck every woman a different way. Her way.

Start to see game this way. If all you do isn't facilitating more touch, it doesn't have a whole lot of value.

The difference between my friend and I? 3 seconds in, I am touching the girls. 3 minutes in, I am leaning in and smelling her neck. Do you do this? do you lean in, smell her neck, and then ask "what is that?" Do you do it to gauge her reaction? Do you take her hand and ask about her bracelet, or a ring? Or tell her one finger is too short or too long? Later on, do you pin her on the ground or on a wall and tease her?

I am in line to get into a bar... the girl who is in front of me is freezing cold... I barely know her, she is my friend's friend. I will just tell her: "don't try anything funny"... open my jacket, and pull her into me. Wrap my coat around both of us... we are not even in the bar yet, and we are spooning. No problem... Back at our friend's house... everyone gathers to play cards... we are short a chair... I grab one of the girls... "sit here".... I make her sit on my lap. No problem... I walk into the kitchen... a girl is mixing a drink... I walk next to her, and push her away with my body... she pushes back. She may be a friend's GF, a Buddie's wife, her BF may be sitting in the room... so what? This is who I am. No one ever is surprised, because I establish my touch from moment one.

I have a rule... I will shake a woman's hand when first introduced to me. That is the last time. From then on, she will always get a hug from me. I shake 5 guys' hands goodbye, she holds out hers, and I pull her in and hug her goodbye. If she gives me a strange look when I am about to hug, I smile and say "I only hug women"... she laughs and gives me a great one.

I was recently at the airport. I see a girl waiting at my gate. She has 30 empty seats to each side.... do you guys want to know where I sat? Right next to her. I just dropped my bag, and sat right next to her. I then wait for her reaction. Where I go verbally, depends on her reaction. I am already creating logistics for touch. I really don't care to sit across, then make a "move" to open her. So many guys do this. I never do this. Coffee shop, bookstore, grocery store. I am right there next to her. Sometimes I just look at her. She looks at me. Yes, it creates tension. But if you are in control, tension is your friend. It is only when you are lost that it can turn negative. Nevertheless, it is better to fail right next to her than from 20 feet away.

If I am at a bar, many times my opener is touch. I have walked up to complete strangers... after just a bit of EC from her, I will walk past her to the bathroom and as she is talking to her friends, I will just give her a big smooch on her cheek or neck and keep walking. Never do I get a negative reaction to this. On the way back I will lean in again and as she laughs and leans away I smile and say "I'm sorry, I think got ahead of myself. I'm Chopan". All her friends are laughing and sort of mesmerized by this approach. Last week a girl walked into a bar I was at with a flower in her hair. A lot of guys said various goofy things about it. She kept looking my way. I was walking down the stairs, I grabbed it from her hair, and put it behind my ear... kept walking.. as she

chased me for it, I ran away. When she caught me, I smiled, and then grabbed her wrist... looked at her.... "come on! we both know it looks better on me!". She laughed but before the first sentence, I had touched her 3 times.

When I am out with a girl, I have played with her hands, foot wrestled her foot under the table, smelled her neck. I have licked her neck and then said "you had a little piece of trash there".... she punches me. Later on when I am closer to her, I will put my tongue in her ear and whisper: "I think there is some kind of dirt in here"...

HB: oh really!! (with a smile)

Chopan: OK I got it

and I go back to conversation as if NOTHING happened. She is still breathing a bit heavy.

Some guys don't know when to kiss, some have to do various escalation techniques for sex then get LMR. All because they are making big jumps... that is no good. How much have you touched her all night? now she is back at your place and you are going in like a wolf on a sheep... of course it is going to frighten her and get you LMR. You have kissed, maybe making out, now you want to put your fingers inside her... it's too big a jump. Have you teased her 3 times yet and pulled away? How many times did you get close to her face before kissing her? Did you tease her about it? When you sit to eat some place, are you sitting ACROSS from her? I never do that. Ever. Always beside her. If I need to justify it, I will. "I'm gonna eat some of your food too". She becomes totally comfortable with my proximity. Then I may dance with her... anywhere... in the street, in a parking garage... in an elevator... touch touch touch...

I never know where my own steps are, but I can tell you guys that it is all really blurry. There is so much touching that "hi" to "I like you" to "I am kissing you" to "I am fucking you" feels like one long step. It's a single step. I have never seen another guy do what I do on an opener. You see her look at you, maybe smile... it's done. All you have to do is not fuck this up and you have her. I Kiss her neck, then I say "hi"... and act as if I didn't do A THING that was strange.

Game is touch... it is all touch... Frame everything you do in a way that allows you to touch more. Be the guy that makes that nervous "I don't know you" energy disappear immediately. Kino isn't some step... some method... some tactic. It IS your game. Even sex is kino. Just lots of it.

You can read a ton of stuff on this forum, and work on a lot of different things. All good. Just don't lose focus of where this is supposed to take you. To more touch. You need to figure out how rapidly you can do this and you need to work on it as much as possible. Your pace may be slower than mine or faster than mine, it may have different tactics... that's all fine... but what it needs to be is the fastest pace that is possible for you. Push that pace all the time, and let everything else you learn about PU be the stuff that helps accomplish this better.

Logistics

Money _ Matteo— Same night lays

I've always been mostly a serial monogamist- For me, it's always been more important to have sex all the fucking time with someone I dig- until i don't dig them anymore and move on to the next.

It's really hard to quench your sexual desire strictly with SNLs. For someone who likes to have sex 5-10 times a week, depending on a constant stream of new women in your life to fulfill your desires can be a bitch, taxing, expensive, and quite the undertaking.

However for several periods of my life I did depend on SNLs and was pulling from 2-5 new girls a week for months at a time.

The ONLY way this was possible for me, was ROCK SOLID LOGISTICS. Ridiculous cookie cutter logistics.

That's the only way you're going to be able to steam-line your game to the point where its possible to still manage to keep a job, friends, and other outside activities.

Plus it protects you from burn-out.

So if you find that you're the kind of guy that wants to live on SNLs for awhile, here are some no-brainers I found to be EXTREMELY important.

1) Live within walking distance of several target-rich venues.

Hooking up SNLs requires a lot of work.. If you're driving to all your venues, spending money on gas, risking drunk driving, going to unfamiliar neighborhoods.. This is all going to take a huge toll over the long-haul. You need to live within walking distance of your pick-up locations.. Plus you need to be able to walk your targets around and back to your house-

Some home locations that work are

S.F. North Beach, Marina, Mission L.A. Venice Beach (i fucking love venice beach) NYC - Lower East Side, East Village, Meat Packing

The easiest way to try a location out is SUBLET FURNISHED for a short period of time.

2) Develop a regular routine that involves venue-changing.

One of the most brilliant pick-up techniques I learned from Mystery Method was the value in VENUE CHANGING. Venue Changing increases comfort exponentially and gives you an opportunity to lead your target and her peer group. The best case scenario is you start at a crappy joint that is still target-rich, and be aware of an amazing more exclusive venue down the street. Preferably with quiet areas and comfortable couches you can build comfort and kino at. That way you have the ability to offer your targets a chance to upgrade their venue within walking distance. My favorite San Francisco example of this is Kells (filled with young amazing nubile hotties) to The Cigar Bar (outdoor patio, live music, classy). Keep your first goal as ONLY VENUE CHANGING. It's upgrading your chance for success in a HUGE way.

3) Save the hardcore Kino / Attraction / Sexual game for the SECOND venue.

I promise you, women are WAY more receptive to sexual game after a venue change. At this point the drinks are flowing, comfort is increasing, and now is the time to go sexual- Don't blow your load too early and lock out sets that would have opened later. Play sniper game, not shotgun from a distance inflicting civilian casualties along the way.

4) Start building anticipation of the next Venue Change, YOUR PLACE-

Your pad should be the end goal- There needs to be hooks there you can describe to your target. Fish-Tank, a Deck with a View, Food, Drugs, photographs, Rock Bank or a Kareoke Machine.. Something- Your pad needs to be the spider-web they end up at for the after-party. And you need to be able to sell this place well. Ideally you've built sexual energy, comfort, mystery, and rapport by this point.. If you DO run into resistance, have another venue-change prepared before you try to pull them back to your pad. A place to eat is a complete last resort as it pulls people out of the party reality, but at least locks in a solid Day-2 Close.

5) Once at the house make the Bedroom the FINAL Venue Change.

Once again you should be able to sell your bedroom as something they need to see- I have a LaserPod in my bedroom which I would talk about in the living room and eventually would use to extract. No real rush unless you've already been making out/finger banging your girl.. Party it up in your place for a bit before making the final play. If you have multiple girls over, and you venue change one into your bedroom- odds are pretty good the others will follow.

This is a SOLID framework to grow within.. you can play around with different styles of game, social proof, indirect/direct, different wings who are aware of the structure etc.. You are able to bring single girls back to your house, multiple girls for threesomes (I have several cold-approach threesomes under my belt under this structure), or a whole group for a party atmosphere that you can integrate into a social circle. If the sets blow up, you can just walk back to Stage-1 and try AGAIN.. Little or no effort to restart. You can start this type of game late in the evening, or early and make the MOST of your time.

Another bonus of this structure is YOU ARE ALWAYS LEADING / YOU ARE ALWAYS IN CONTROL.. This amps attraction big time and is built into the structure. You are taking your target(s) and defining their night's experience from the beginning.

I had this going so efficiently that life began to feel like a conveyor belt of tits and ass- It always got weird for me when I hooked up with someone I really liked but later in the week just rolled some new chicks in.. That's when I would usually get hit with the monogamy bug.

If you're just going to night-venues with no structure/gameplan and depending on bathroom lays, car lays, only make-outs with nowhere to go + following the girls around, its a decidedly -weaker- stance.

It will drain you of your energy over time if your diet is only SNLs, and time is not on your side.

Hope this helps some of you reframe the lifestyle choice-
\$M

p.s.

these were sidenotes i removed

1.5) if you are going to drink invest in a FLASK or preload at your place. Drinking gets goddamn expensive and you can cut corners this way.

2.5) DON'T AGGRESSIVELY RSD STYLE BEAST-. If you piss off the establishment, get in fights, get kicked out, etc- YOUR WHOLE FRAMEWORK IS FUCKED. Your Local Venues will be DESTROYED and your rent money will be WASTED. Learn positive game and seek to increase positive energy.. Ideally over time you'll know all your local bartenders, bouncers, and the local patrons who can all help you achieve your goals with positive social reinforcement. Save your "BEASTING" for a venue you will never return to with people you'll never see again.

On 6/20/2011 2:26:04 PM, Aima wrote:

>I would love to read more from >you!

I think they keep an archive of me here- but be warned.. its an honest beast of trial and error.. awfully flammable.

>Things I would be interested >in: What do you look like when >you go out?

usually a mess- but i have a unique look. anything addidas original is a win for me. i'll jump on something peacockable in a heart beat. Nothing beats a "spirithood" in public... absolutely nothing. google it.. instant rock-star status.

How do you >approach the girls (Dancefloor >or off the dancefloor?

off dancefloor- i have no history of any sort of action from a dancefloor.. but i do enjoy dancing- but for me.. not for others.

What do >you say (1.-2. min)?)?

haha it's probably never been the same thing twice. whatever is the most entertaining to me at the time.

>Punchlines u like to use to >introduce the venue change? >

Let's go to X down the street- / Oh my god, you guys have to see Y, you've never been?! - you would love it. Often just physically relocating them works.. Come with me-

>If we had a rating system, I >would give u 5 stars :thumbs >up: >

Thanks brutha! It's all part of my personal therapy.

\$M

On 6/23/2011 11:09:44 AM, NoMoreFatChix wrote:

> >I am curious about your life >style back then. For me, one >of the hardest things about >relying on SNLs for sex is >that you have to go out so >much, and that it's hard to >fit it with a normal day job >and other hobbies (esp. >working out). For me, if I >only go out on Friday and >Saturday I typically don't >average more than a couple of >lays a month.

Yeah- that's why ultimately lots of condom-less sex in a monogamous relationships are where its at for me. I need it every day-

My lifestyle back then was pretty hard-core. I had been funded by a studio to do a movie on pick-up before The Game was released.. It ultimately got lost

during studio negotiation and we left it in purgatory for other projects on the table.. a lot of guys from mASF were in it.. neil strauss made us pull his footage with some legal bullshit late in the game— but we had a great interview with lisa levridge in there.

So my schedule was live in NYC / Lower East Side, film pick-up all day, go to one of four venues I liked in the LES at night. I would relocate sets to the roof-top of the Rivington Hotel via a secret-staircase.. It was actually Moby's roof-top because he lived in the penthouse with an amazing view. Makeout-Relocate to a great spot in the East Village with an amazing Fish-Tank- Then a final relocate to that rooftop where there was a mattress you could pull out. I'd always bring candles too.. summer of love shit.

That was the easiest.. I had a similar routine going in San Francisco as well-Lived in the financial district and pulled from north beach.

But yeah, lifestyle is everything.. optimize optimize optimize..

\$M

Z— Phone/Text

So one question that tends to come up over and over is the question of proper phone game and text messaging. Texting, if you will. And I had a post from back in maybe 2007-2008 that I used to cite as my go-to method for phone game, but I figured it was probably getting a little stale, and I need a copy of it over here, so I might as well do a full update right now. It's a question that comes up a lot, so hopefully this is helpful to a lot of people. So let's get into it.

Let's start with the beginning of any type of phone game, the #close. I used to run my #closes where I would pretty much back into them and get the chick to offer me her number by asking to hang out again. Most of the time, it worked fine, but at this point, I'm pretty aggressive in going to grab numbers and move on with my night, so I try not to waste as much time. Usually, it's something pretty simple as I'm getting ready to get out of a set, just a quick, "Hey, I gotta get back to my buddies, but lemme know your number so we can hang out sometime." Done and done.

From here, I use a little trick that I think pays absolutely huge dividends. Now, most guys have probably heard that there's some kind of prevailing wisdom about waiting 2 days or 3 days to call/text, whatever you want to do. It's bullshit. You call when you want to call, you text when you want to text. If some chick doesn't think you waited the proper amount of time to text her, she's probably completely nuts and nowhere near the type of girl that I want to hang out with.

So what I do, is usually right after I leave her, maybe 5-10 minutes later, is I send her a quick text with some callback humor in it from our conversation. As an example, I was talking with a chick earlier this week about how I was better looking than Tom Brady and was going on a secret date with Gisele this weekend. So immediately after I ejected, I sent a quick, "Tom found out about

my date with Gisele..she still chose me." You're not sending her the "Oh I really liked hanging out with you, I can't wait to see you again." Please don't do that. But you send her something that just continues the conversation.

Now, this does something that is absolutely huge, which I call bridging. Bridging is one of the single biggest things that allows you to build rapport and continue to push an interaction forward. Think about it this way. When you're talking to her in a bar or something, she's totally into you and loving it. She's smiling, laughing, and you're thinking to yourself, "Wow, what ring size does she wear?" But once you grab her number and leave, her logical brain takes over a bit. She goes from thinking, "Hahaha, funny funny funny" to "Well what are my friends going to think? Is he too fat? What if he tells everyone about me? I don't want to be a slut? Oh shit, am I a slut? My skirt is too short. I have to go home. I want to throw up." That is the exact train of thought of a chick after you leave her.

What bridging does is it continues the previous interaction in another format. You keep that logical brain disconnected and keep attraction ramped up. By continuing with previous threads in a new method of communication, you anchor the feelings from that first interaction into her mind. And because you're doing it so quickly after ending it, it allows her to think about those feelings that much more strongly. In addition to that, you are getting her quickly comfortable with the concept of talking to you via text or phone. Instead of getting the, "Hey, loved hanging out with you" text three days later that is kind of awkward and possibly not remembering you, she still feels at ease and is looking forward to hearing from you again on the phone. Score one for the home team.

From here, I usually go with 1-2 quick text convos that last for 8-10 exchanges in order to set up a meet. The first one, I'll just shoot the shit and joke around for a bit, then tell her I have something to do, but we should hang out sometime next week. In the second one, I re-initiate, joke around a bit, and then peg her down for a day to go out. What does this look like? Usually something like this:

6/16 Z: did you survive? HB2: who is this? Z: tom brady's butler from yesterday HB2: hahaha HB2: barley survived...left work at 2 and sat by the pool with some cocktails Z: thats a pretty strong move, not sure i couldve pulled it off...i decided to just not show up and take a nap HB2: ahhhhh so jealous. i passed out at my desk and everyone made fun of me Z: thats killer...are you gonna hit up the parade tomorrow? HB2: hellll yes HB2: you gonna be back for it? Z: nah i think im gonna miss it, was kinda hoping they'd hold off til monday for me, you gotta snag me some pics of my boy marchand HB2: haha i will i plan on befriending him and thomas, ill letcha know how that goes Z: now its a party...im bout to meet up with my buddies, but have a sick time at the parade, ill talk to you later HB2: kk sounds good have fun

6/19 Z: how was the parade, you snag an autograph of timmay? HB2: hahah it was absolutely nuts, not autograph sadly but ive got time to track him down HB2: how was the trip? Z: i still cant believe they couldnt wait 2 days for me to get home...was pretty awesome, waiting in the airport now but def gonna sleep well tonight Z: whatd you get up to the rest of the weekend HB2: never ender

bender haha. friend from college was in town so we tore up the cityyy HB2: chillin by the pool now recovering. life isn't bad Z: yeah youre living the good life right now...whats your schedule looking like this week? HB2: workin but other than that no plans right now Z: aright ive got work late on monday and tues but lemme know if weds or thurs works for you to grab some food and a couple drinks HB2: ok ya that sounds great...wed should work ill letcha know Z: sweet, anyways theyre bout to board my plane and i dont want to look like a terrorist holding up the line...talk to you later to sort out details HB2: hahah have a safe flight!

6/21 HB2: summer party for work today! free lunch out on the quad, bet you're jealous Z: your job sounds only slightly cooler than mine, when can i start? HB2: haha well we are hiring and im the one who decides who we interview... HB2: hows your first day of summer going? Z: ill have my resume on your desk by 5pm...been good so far, got a looong day though Z: what time do you think youre finished up tomorrow? HB2: hm ill prob be done by 5 or 6ish. what about you? Z: yeah probably around then, ill give you a call when im leaving work tmrw so we can meet up and head out Z: anything in particular that you cant stand to eat? HB2: hahah no i dont think so. ill try anything once with the exception of puffer fish and things that are poisonous Z: well there goes my plan for puffer sushi HB2: hahahah

6/22 Z: bout 10 mins out, you finished up? HB2: hey whats up? sorry i was at the gym! wana meet at like 640? Z: done deal, traffic is brutal HB2: maybe 650? i have to grab a few things from the office Z: absolutely not HB2: =p HB2: what beautiful weather we're having Z: the sunshine state

That's a pretty textbook example of what I run. And I'll tell you this. My day2s may have varying amounts of success. Sometimes everything I touch turns to gold, sometimes it turns to shit. But I cannot for the life of me remember the last time that I actually had a flake on a number. It just doesn't compute to me. And I don't know if that is directly tied to my phone game, but I can tell you that my phone game is something that isn't a problem. I'm not saying that this shit is going to have every chick banging down your door wanting to fuck, but it's going to eliminate a lot of problems that most guys have in phone game. Any questions or comments, hit it as always.

Neo-Reo– Day 2

I have a question for you...

>1. As I understand it you >typically ask them to a bar >near your place for 30 minutes >late in the evening. Do you >convey to them that the bar is >close to your place and you >only have 30 minutes?

I convey that my place is close. That part is fairly important. They need to know that my place is not far away. I do not mention about time limits because that may give them the impression that they can't sleep over, when that is expressly what I want them to do.

>2. I see you are a proponent of >talking sexual with them >regarding what they like. Do >you start right off the bat or >do you transition into it >after 5-10 minutes of fluff >talk?

Sometimes straight off the bat. It's important to get it out there. Also, certain women get nervous if they don't get to talk about it with you, and they want to know. If you don't talk about it, I tend to find that you start divulging fluff info, none of which can actually help you and sometimes works against you.

>4. I believe you apply sexual >kino. Again do you start with >non-sexual kino and transition >or do you do this right off >the bat

That about sums it up. I don't make progress until I see some positive response from the woman. I want her to get involved and play with me as much as I want to play with her.

>5. once you posted that you >told a girl dead pan "I want >to give you a huge orgasm." >did you say this in a humorous >tone or a serious tone? did >you say this once you were >already talking about sexual >topics or just out of the >blue?

In a fairly humourous tone, but in a way which was also fairly serious.... because I KNOW I could give her one.

>6. What comes first? sexual >kino or sexual topics? Is >there any sequencing at all?
topics then kino.

Also, my body language» includes a lot of cheeky winking, blowing kisses, eye contact, and generally lots of non-verbal flirting. This is extremely valuable in social situations when I want to get a woman's attention while she is surrounded by other people.

>7. do you try to kiss in the >bar or wait till she get's >home? if you kiss at all.

Timing is important, I try not to rush this... but you can force the issue by invading her personal space, building tension, then pulling out again.

Some bars have bad layouts for pickup. Standing bars without any couches in dark corners to sit in are not good. Some women don't want to be seen in public making out with men.

>8. In full, how do you >sequence the whole bar to home >thing? if you are even aware >of it.

Sometimes I say "let's go" after we've finished one drink and I walk them all the way back to my place.

Actually I had a late night pull that failed on my last night as the girl insisted that she take her train back home at the last minute before I was about to take her home.

Occasionally I will get women like this who, despite the tight logistics and even makeouts, simply pull a fast one on me. In such a situation all I could do was be a gentleman, let her go, and express how I wish she could have stayed overnight....

It's important to be sexual or talk sexual on the late nighter... otherwise you can risk a failure like I did. Sometimes I think that even the "late night bar" set up leaves things too open, and "watch a movie at my place close to

midnight" is a better and even tighter setup. The girl who bailed on me last night, if she wants to see me again, is going to be booty-called like that next time.... assuming she shows up.

I keep having bad dates...

>>I too had this problem until I >>stopped taking girls on dates. > >What is the alternative? Invite them >over to your place?

Yes. Or someplace very near to your place for about 30 minutes.

>I don't think I >would have the compliance to get that >although I haven't tried.

Assume compliance and you will typically get it.

If you don't get it, then let the girl go home. Consider her a write-off and NEXT her.

>I always >thought "dates" were difficult to do >well. You get the odd success but I >found it can get awkward sometimes.

Dates can get awkward when the woman is not intending to have sex with you. In those situations, what they generally try to do is control the frame, and drag you out into taking them on a free date.

If you invite women over to a place near yours late at night just for drinks (NO DINNER), you've already set the frame. This will often filter out women who wouldn't have fucked you anyway, because they won't waste time coming out only for half an hour if they get the hint that you'll be taking them back to your place after 30 minutes.

>Meeting up with a girl an going to a bar >for a drink together isn't an ideal >situation. Is it just me, or is that >situation a testing environment for any >pua?

I know what you are thinking, and it is AFC thinking.

You're basically thinking that if you force women into this situation, she's not going to like it, and as a consequence, she's not going to like you for just trying to get laid with her.

I am here to tell you that, yes, occasionally this happens. You will get women who think like this and will assume all sorts of negative man hating bullshit about you. What you have to do is not let these women throw you off your game. Trust in the collective knowledge of PUA experience that these women aren't worth a damn, and that you should simply allow these hookups to fail without beating yourself up over it, asking yourself what you did wrong TOO much. Yes there are some very messed up, baggage carrying women out there, and if they have a problem with sex, then they have nothing in common with me anyway.

However, there are also many delightful women who don't have the baggage and just really want to get laid as much as you do, without the nonsense. If you take them out on typical boring dating-like activities because you are scared of the fact that you want to fuck them – you in fact frustrate these women (who will start assuming that you are gay, or not interested in sex) and they will lose

interest in you. You actually can often lose women more often than not if you take them on dates and don't plan to fuck at some point.

My point is, if you are going to fuck them anyway, it's best to push for it as soon as possible to find out NOW if they want to screw you or not. Remember, they have made their decision about this within the first 5 minutes or so of meeting you! If they don't want to screw you, then you can save time and emotional energy by NEXTing them and moving on to other prospects.

What you need to be thinking is about streamlining your dating and sex life into a repeatable process and max it out for EFFICIENCY.

The late night date basically reduces the amount of time and money wasted per woman who may or may not fuck. It requires little time and effort on your part, and if the woman is keen for sex, SHE KNOWS that you aren't going to flake on her! Unfortunately we, as men, can never be sure if the woman is going to flake on us or not, THEREFORE the onus is actually on the woman to prove herself to us!

DATING is ONLY for women who you are already having sex with, and in many cases, this is only a favour you extend to them. That is to say, most women who want to go on dates with you simply want to go places with you where sex is just not going to happen, or some place which you find particularly dull and uninteresting. For the most part, they just want to be with a man for a day. Dating is essentially MALE ESCORTING, and some guys don't even do this for women they are sexing. Some men don't even do it unless the woman pays money. I use it as a reward for women who enjoy getting off with me sexually

Sexual

Jake_P– Building Attraction is critical

Cancer wrote:

>However... > >I can't seem to generate >enough attraction to get to a >stage where I feel that the >girls will be compliant for >even a kiss. >Infact for the most part I >come off as a new favorite >friend, despite how much KINO >I throw in, I'm litterally >grabbing girls asses and tits >sometimes, but I think I'm >coming off as just the 'horny >friend'. > This sounds to me like you've got at least some attraction and sexual presence with the girls, but it's more like a playful sexual presence than a dominant, dangerous sexual presence.

Start thinking and acting along the lines of a guy who is more of a sexual threat and I bet you'll see better results. In other words, the girls should get the idea that if they hang around you too long one of them is going to get fucked. They shouldn't be getting the idea that your sexual jokes, kino, etc. is entertainment.

I'm not sure what your normal stack is, but i'm guessing it's not working

too badly, so i'd recommend after a few minutes in your set when you've selected the girl you like to start working on projecting your sexuality in a more "threatening" way. I like to use "Dirty Old Man" routine for this. It goes:

"Look at you! You're just a baby (sometimes i'll pat her on the top of her head with a flat hand). How old are you anyway? Like 23? Yeah i'm too old for you. (girl will often respond to this disqual with some qualification like "no i'm not" or "you're not that old" etc). I'm farrrr too old for you little girl, and i'm far to dirty too. (get in her ear here). I'm a dirty dirty old man, and I'd do dirty things to a little girl like you, you should stay far far away from a guy like me."

I also told one of my pickup mansion guys recently to start telling girls "Careful, hang around me too long and you might get fucked."

The idea here is that once you've got some attraction built to get a read on how sexual the girls are (and very quickly) using a very polarized statement of possible intent. **This statement will not come off as needy, it will come off as dominant.** Saying it is a great sort of guarantee that you don't waste your time on non-compatible women too. The usual result is that the girls will either really go for it, or they'll leave immediately, saying something like "OOOOkay" and walking away. Both are great results, because the statement weeds out the girls who are acting very sexually but really aren't sexual girls and instead are acting like they are for social/validational purposes.

Saying these things will also help you start developing more of a presence as a guy who's a sexual threat, and it'll definitely increase your results and the positive responses you get from women. Again the idea is that they fucking love you or they think your a fucking creep and wanna leave, no in-between.

Cobi- How I escalate on the first date

What's your aim on a first date?

To get laid?

or to play it safe so you can get a 2nd date?

Mine is to hit it on the first date, and i almost always do that now.

So i constructed a simple guideline (not a rule!) about how to escalate gradually before you step out for the date (via SMS/phone).

Level one =====

Ask about her dating history/how she finds the bar scene/ how she is finding being single.

These are very basic stuff to get the ball rolling. If she finds these are "personal" information or any crap like that, she is shy/frigid/doesn't like you enough or has issues - so you can decide weather to bail early or persist.

Level two =====

See how comfortable she is with Simple sexual scenarios like some imaginery story about how you heard your neighbours fucking last night, or how you saw a couple having sex on a train..etc

A story that doesn't involve you or her basically.

You will be amazed how many girls will jump at the chance and reply with "oh,i wish that was me" or "at least she is getting more action than i am getting"!

Again, if she reacts with genuine and violent disgust then alarm bells should be ringing for you.

Level three =====

Find out when was her last kiss and/or hot date, start some gentle innuendos.

It's getting a bit more saucy now! but still not x-rated by any means.

Some may give you a coy and playfull telling-off along the lines of "stop being cheeky" or "stop teasing me"; which is completely fine.

As long as she doesn't freak out, just carry on.

Level four =====

Ask when she last had some action/been intimate!

And if answers then that's a green light to IMMEDIATELY ask about her favourite and least favourite positions; how experienced she is in bed, what's the craziest thing she tried in the bedroom and her fantasies.

Really explore her sexual side, find out what she likes and dislikes.

But don't do it in a silly giggly way, do it in a "we're both adults and we can talk about this" way.

Level five =====

All out sex talk!

"if i was in your room now, what's the FIRST thing you would do to me?".

So that's a vague breakdown of how far you can test the waters prior to the date.

In my experience, if you can get to level four intensity in your texts before the date, it's very likely she'll put out first time. As long as the logistics are taken care of.

Sometimes you won't even need to get that far, she will show her true colours at level 2 and race ahead of you!

And most importantly, if she is offended EVERYTIME you attempt this, don't ever back down. She is useless to you if you can't even flirt sexually.

Notice, how all this escalation/flirting stuff is what guys try and clumsily do on the date itself.

But why wait all that time? when you can do it before and have a good idea what you're dealing with.

And most girls really get a buzz out of your boldness, they're sick of nicey-nicey conversations.

Interestingly, my regular wing also does exactly the same thing and his first-date hit rate is phenomenal as well.

Anyway, hope that was useful.

Neo-Rio— Sexual Negotiation

This topic has been on my mind a bit due to a few threads back, some recent experiences, and some old stuff that I learnt a long time ago that has become

part of my personality but haven't really articulated much. This is a deeper discussion on SOIs and related methods.

Essentially on the past few threads, we've been discussing whether kiss-closes are worth anything, and how to avoid situations whereby things are going great right until the point where the woman flakes – and how to avoid this. We also discussed how the typical "mainstream" commercial PU material concentrates on simply getting attention from women, but not sex, by simply feeding attention whores – and how that is generally counter-productive to getting LAID.

Essentially these issues all come down to **SEXUAL NEGOTIATION**. That is, without setting expectations and discussing sexual relationships with the woman **BEFORE** any moves are made, your pick-up is likely to tank.

It should be hardly groundbreaking, that talking about sex/relationships with women should be the first **AND ONLY** thing we talk to girls about whom we want to suggest sex with! ... but oftentimes, we forget to do this, we lose focus, we start enjoying the girl being around us too much, and then nothing concrete comes from the interaction. We end up feeding her ego, maybe getting some awkward kino, and nothing more because of the a flake.

I mean, think about it. Most guys who don't know what they are doing gingerly wander through a predictable wishy-washy process with women. You go talk to them, try and attract them with a bunch of completely random "routines", then get their number. Then if you are lucky and they don't flake on you this far, you bait them with a free dinner to get a date. Then you have some random meandering discussion, then another date, more random dialog, followed by some vague expectation of sex.... and that is not even a given! Oftentimes you're given a kiss goodnight and nothing more. From a numbers perspective this **CAN** work, but it is not as accurate as it could be because you leave out a very important aspect of gaming women... and that is, the sexual negotiation.

We are all familiar with the "sexual negotiation", even though we've never called it this. We're aware of it by different guises. We've all met girl who "wouldn't have sex before a relationship", or who wanted to "wait for marriage" before having sex, or girls who were scared of threesomes, or who are adverse to being a prostitute or doing porn, etc. etc.

In all cases, the issue at hand is one of **SECURITY FOR THE WOMAN**. Security is of prime importance for women. Typically only women with **HIGH** self-confidence are not going to need any kind of sexual negotiation with you. You can just proceed without talking to them about sex, and because the chemistry is there, you may find yourself with zero-resistance all the way to the bedroom as long as you set things up to go this way. However, they seem to be an exception to the rule. Most girls are **NOT** self-validating (club girls anyone?) and most have legitimate security issues, misunderstandings about relationships, etc. and are going to want to do their due diligence on you to discover whether you are the sort of man they would enjoy fucking, or if you're some kind of crazed psycho.

In any "relationship" there is some kind of negotiation. Women want to know what to expect from you. They want to know if you're good at sex, and

interested in helping them get off. They also want to know if there's anything particularly bad or negative about you. In essence, they can't reach a personal decision for CONSENT if they are unsure of what you are selling. They HAVE met guys in the past that told them any old bullshit just to get into their pants. You have to assume that certain women ARE on their guard for bullshit.

First, I want to state that WITHOUT a sexual negotiation, you will experience problems with the women. (a) They will be unsure of your interest in them sexually. (b) The sexual tension will rise without any release, resulting in a snap of the tension and flaking. (c) You will not be able to turn them on with the anticipation of what you are offering.

Now, thinking back to vast tracts of my own experience, I typically find that in most cases I got laid when a discussion about sex/relationships took place. Not so much a heart-to-heart discussion as opposed to an open catalog to what the woman can expect of me, by setting expectations, and answering questions. Then I would also ask the woman exactly what she expected, if she had any kinks, and what she wanted in her relationships with men. Most guys, even if they get as far as having these conversations with women, generally have NO FUCKING IDEA just how backwards and immature their ideas about relationships are (I'm talking to all the monogamous, misogynists out there) desires from women completely conflict with what women find palatable. Hence no deal.

Then again, situations when the sexual negotiation HAS taken place and reached agreement, women have generally been down to fuck... be that in a marriage contract or a business contract for a porn shoot. The boundaries have been sorted out beforehand!

The interesting thing is, that by having a solid understanding of how to manage relationships is enough to give women the feeling of security they want, especially so if you convey integrity, honesty, and congruence in your dealings. Follow that up with a candid discussion of what the woman likes and wants sexually, and you will start cranking her sexual starter-motor as she thinks back and relives her past sexual experiences. By the end of this, you should have one willing and active sex partner!

Anyway, this is just a general outline of what is required. In my opinion, sexual negotiation is a critical step in seduction. I will discuss specific techniques in another post on this thread.

Responses

>I think you're right that the >woman needs to have some level >of security, so she knows what >she's getting herself into. but >at the same time women also >tend to become more attracted >when they are off-balance and >not know what is exactly >happening. This could just be >the younger chicks but I don't >know. I'm on the fence about >this one.

Before actual physical sex, you have to stimulate her with your choice of words. That keeps them off balance. Secondly, you reveal little, if anything

about yourself if you're asking the girl a bunch of personal questions without revealing your hand very much.

> If one >woman needs this kind of >security wouldn't it be safe >to assume that she thinks all >women are like this?

No, because every woman is different.

I know for a fact that I have met some easy women and some very difficult women. I know personally that it's not ME who acted any differently. It was definitely THEM.

What made sex successful with the difficult women was actually this sexual negotiation process that laid the groundwork for things to happen.

Some women are openly sexual (YAY!), but others are deliberately trying to hide this and downplay it in order to get a man to "buy" them (BOO!). You need to uncover this and call it out, discussing it, and deal with it properly BEFORE this trap becomes insurmountable. The curious thing is that every woman has "hardware" that only has the purpose of sexual arousal. i.e. her clit, and it's basically designed for multiple orgasms. So women trying to hide the fact that they are not sexual is nothing but a ruse.

>And if >you have other women -or at >least act in such a way - you >must be able to satisfy this >need so why should she worry >about it.

That's what you have to communicate in this process.

Actually, as luck would have it, I just finished flipping through Marc Rudov's "Under the Clitoral Hood" (which is a \$10 ebook you can get off his website).

I'll spare you all having to get this book. It's full of Rudov's typical points he makes for free on his website (yes, don't pay for sex, we get it already!), so I skipped to the interesting "cranking her engine" bits, as he puts it.

It turns out that his "engine crank" is basically akin to FORCING THROUGH a discussion of relationships and sex, and overcoming the "fear divide" to actually make that talk happen. That IN ITSELF gets you plenty of lays. It's pretty much the same conclusion I came to by myself.

In many ways, the sexual negotiation reminds me heavily of the old "story-telling" and NLP discussions that were on the original ASF over 10 years ago. The only difference this time around is that you can simply dispense with the NLP and story telling and get down to asking the questions that need asking IN A MATURE FASHION. We also don't need to tell stories to attempt to impress her, DHV or try to sell our non-sexual assets!

This needs to be done early on in, otherwise there is no hope of repairing it later – assuming it all works out in the first place.

He suggests bluntly asking her about the following without wimping out: - Making sure she's not fucking crazy - That she has no STDs - She is on birth control - She does not want kids and will get an abortion if pregnant.

Then he simply mentions that getting her aroused basically involves talking about sex with her, and in what positions you'd like to do her in. He follows this up with a colour picture of a real vagina and points out and names the parts.

Following this up, are some further checks:-

- That she isn't orgasmically challenged - That she is having sex out of raw attraction - That you are stimulating her aurally (i.e. talking about sex) - That

you convey that you have experience with sex (important!)

Also he mentions that you should stimulate her mind in regards to sex before you touch her. In fact, done correctly, she should be getting wet anticipating it. (Hope that puts to rest the "kiss closes helps/doesn't help" argument)

Of course, it's not just easy to go up to a woman and say "wanna fuck" which this book totally skips over. I hope to cover a number of conversation starters and structure (similar to what Maniac High did for his Manic Plan) to help ease into the transition.

That can wait for another post.

Some interesting posts amongst the bunch here.

I hope to produce a good list of topics for us to use. A bit of a resource for this particular stage in the game. First I want to lay out some basic ground rules. Of course, no list will ever be the 100% true, tried and tested method, because just as all women are different and have different ideas/needs, etc. so do each of us! That is why it is **CRITICALLY IMPORTANT** that each of you guys **KNOW** exactly what you **WANT** and what you know you can **PROVIDE** in both sex/relationships, and keep it 100% **HONEST** with the woman you are dealing with.

This is **SO** important, because when you are faced with a conflicting opinion from a woman during the sexual negotiation, you can **HOLD FIRM** to your core desires and confidently tell the woman **"NO"** when it is absolutely necessary, and stick to that position. You also have to be prepared to let the pick-up fail if the girl is hating on you and forcing it to fail, and you can't get her to see your point of view and change her mind. Done like this, assuming it fails, that leaves you in a **POWERFUL** position to **NEXT** her if it comes to that. You will never post on the forums again asking "why didn't it work out with this one girl?" and beat yourself up over it. Instead you will **KNOW** what went wrong, and more importantly it will not bother you because you are enlightened enough to **FULLY KNOW YOURSELF** and **PUT YOURSELF FIRST!**

For example. Some guys are into **BDSM** (such as Maniac High, who loves this), but I am **NOT**. I do not feel the need to screen for a woman who is into being tied up because it doesn't interest me much. With different women, the conversation would go differently and you may find the conversation going all over the map. You may not even need to ask all the questions. Again, this is an **ART** not a science. A list of pertinent questions will incorporate things that are important to you, so you should cherry pick, and make your own up as well. Having **EXPERIENCE** will certainly give you reasoned confidence with your own frame, and this grows exponentially over time. Take me for example. I've had a lot of experience of which to draw from when women ask me about my sex life. When I can confidently tell her that I see 5 different women over most days of the week – I **AM NOT LYING**. This is why, even if you lack experience, you need to keep things honest otherwise you'll be called out on it. Simply having a solid understanding of relationships (as we often talk about on this board) will be enough to be a booster rocket for your sex life. You'll be

miles ahead of AFC guys who have no experience, confidence, or idea about how relationships actually function, so at the very minimum you wont say anything grossly STUPID.

I think most of us can come up with a fairly good list of topics that we can cherry pick from to incorporate.

As you guys stated: The assumption is at the beginning, is that we are INTERESTED in the girl, and INTERESTED in having sex with the girl. This gets automatically conveyed to her simply by our choice of questions. Saying something like "Have you ever fucked on a plane before?" will automatically suggest to the girl that you've fucked on a plane before. If you haven't fucked on a plane before and you fail to ask this from a humbled and curious point of view, and instead you ask the question from a non-serious joking point of view, then you are going to look like an asshole who is overstepping his boundaries. Instead of conveying interest in the girl, it's going to appear that you are being immature and dicking about with her. DON'T do that! Again, DON'T LIE. Keep things as 100% honest as you can and SHOW INTEREST in the girl by feeling your way around with the questions.

Always remember, that just like with sales, OBJECTIONS ARE A REQUEST FOR MORE INFORMATION. If a woman tells you that you're "terrible" for having several girlfriends, then you need to explain to her how that functions and why that works for you and you find it superior to being monogamous – without judging her for her opinion. If you can't convince her and she won't play along, that's a valid NEXT – but if she starts to understand your point of view, then you are still in the game!

Some Stages in the entire process:-

* Show interest – Convey that you find her attractive. Make initial unsaid assumptions that you're talking to her for that reason only. * Relationships – Set a basic framework for how relationships function in your life and find if she can fit into that * Sex – Find out what her sexual kinks are, level of experience, level of previous satisfaction, all of which makes her turn herself on all by herself

I think we can all get together and pad these sections out with useful topics to discuss, and some of the possible responses and methods of handling each of them. Also, we need a few segueway questions which seamlessly bridge the gap. I have a few that I have used in the past in mind. I will put this together in another post. This one is long enough already.

OK, now to break things down into an overall plan, from meet to sex talk and all the transitions in between.

I'm trying to put together a BASIC framework from my own experience, and other bits and bobs from Maniac's old plan. The problem with Maniac's plan is that it is too broad and contains a lot of flufftalk. I want to narrow this down to something short and effective.

Again, I only want the basics, because essentially you shouldn't have to remember very much in field, and nor should this go on very long IRL... other than you need to have the relationships/sex discussion in order to progress and

make lays more solid. Even without a plan or pre-thoughtout topics you need to make those conversations happen... or else!

*** INTEREST**

- "Hey sexy!" - I have mastered this ability to call women sexy, gorgeous, beautiful instead of their real name. Truth is I forget names often unless we end up banging. Took a while to get the skill down because most guys don't do this. Nearly every woman appreciates it.

- "Wow, I really like your (some part of outfit, energy, style)" It is simply key to establish some basic flirting, but NOT TOO MUCH. Once is enough in passing. Going overboard in this department works against you.

- Non verbal flirting, body language» - at this stage it's too early for kino, so flirting has to carry on visually. Winking, blowing kisses, raising eyebrows, tongue-in-cheek, are all great. (If you're feeling extra cheeky, you can start flicking your own man nipples, rolling your eyes back, and faking going into an orgasm for laughs... although this works better in a club environment where people are being silly anyway.)

- "Are you looking to meet a man here tonight?" if no "Oh, you must have a lover already!" if no to that "Oh come on, someone like you must have a guy somewhere!"... works better in a social gathering.

- TRANSITION - "So what do you think? If we hooked up how much fun would we have? We should get to know each other" ... or something to that effect. You can put your arm out promenade style and see if your initial interest has been picked up on and if there is much chemistry or not. This leads into the relationship section...

*** RELATIONSHIPS** Note that I say all this rather DEADPAN as if I was talking about the weather. At this stage, DO NOT BRAG! DO NOT TRY TO IMPRESS! DO NOT LET HER ANSWERS THROW YOUR STATE OFF. Just state things matter of factly. Oftentimes I will avoid eye contact and attempt to remember and recall my past experiences. All the following are true...

- "Can I ask you something? Are you always honest with your partners? Personally, I think it's really important for men and women to communicate honestly so we can both learn exactly what makes each other feel good about ourselves together. What do you think?" ... a set up for encouraging honest conversation, which will hopefully get her to open up about herself.

- "Do you still have relationship problems with men? I simply don't have relationship problems. Probably out of all the other men I've met, I'm the only one who seems to have no fights or breakups" ... distance yourself from other men, her past relationships. Create curiosity.

- "I don't break up with girls. They're all still my friends. We still keep in touch and think of each other fondly, even though they're seeing other guys at the moment" ... social-proof building, objection handling.

- "You know, I bet you're so popular with men, that you have many admirers. Yes, I have many girlfriends. Some girls I see often, others, well, I'm not sure what sort of relationship you'd call it! They see me very rarely!" ... create intrigue. Let the woman know that you have fuck buddy relationships.

- "Some women want serious relationships... but being serious is no fun, and soon those relationships get boring. No. I think women want MATURE relationships with mature men. Then you can have fun while being completely safe because you both respect and value each other like adults" ... and I am of course, a mature man who doesn't want monogamy in any serious way.

- "Do you believe that there is one special person for everyone? I think that there are many special people for all of us. Isn't that great? We don't really have to find a great partner, but in fact it's nice to know that there are many out there, so we can't really fail. Did you marry the first boyfriend you had? Of course not, right? The series of relationships you've had are all part of a natural progression" ... simultaneously defuse her "monogamous relationship control-freak circuits", while getting her to get over her past relationship failures. Also get her to expect a new one - with me.

- "If there's one thing I like about you, its....." ... after conversing this long, you can slip in something about per personality that you like which is helping you push things along.

- "Is a feeling of security very important to you when you are with a man? Do you like yourself? I think it is very important to have a strong sense of self before you can confidently love other people" ... gauge self-esteem, self-validation.

- "This might seem like a weird question... but have you ever gone through an ex's phone or personal items looking for things? I'd never do anything like that. I don't really care if girlfriends of mine see other guys" ... screen her for dangerous behaviour, whilst clearing yourself of being a stalker.

- "Have you ever had guys call you constantly? Is that annoying or what? I only call once and expect the lady to reciprocate like a mature adult. If both people can't come to an agreement, there's no point in me chasing girls. I don't chase girls at all. Only little boys do that." ... encourage her to not flake on us.

- "How fussy are you with your choices of boyfriends? As a man, I only care if the girl likes me. I note that only immature girls have long lists of qualities, whereas more mature women feel the same way I do. They are just happy to be with somebody who cares about them" ... break down her resistance to me based on spurious shit

- "Have you ever dated someone outside your race? Do you have any physical preferences? What did you discover? Have you ever thought about it? Are you spontaneous and adventurous?" ... find out her "type". This one is particularly useful for me, cause I need to screen girls for this.

- TRANSITION - "Do you feel comfortable holding hands, being affectionate with, or kissing men in public? I've met women who don't like this and only want to do it in private. Personally myself, I am very passionate and spontaneous."

- TRANSITION - "So I'm curious, how good a kisser are you? On a scale on 1-10"

* SEX TALK

- "You know, it's very important for a couple to be mature and honest talk about what they do and don't like when they're making love. At first it can be an awkward experience, but with increased communication, both people can learn what they like to experience – which makes it really really great!" ... a

soft landing into sex talk while reaffirming honesty, and maturity... aiming to disable lying immature women from being dishonest and stupid when talking about sex.

- "My goal when having sex is to make sure that the woman feels connected and enjoys herself. I don't want a woman worrying so much if I enjoyed myself as much. For me I feel great when I know it's me who has been able to help her achieve orgasm where other men haven't. That's my satisfaction. Also I am jealous of women because they can have multiple orgasms, whereas I can't! So I see it as my job to help a woman express her sexuality" ... man whoring manifesto.

- "When you're making love with a guy, do you like to be in control, or do you like to be controlled?" ... test for BDSM tendencies

- "Do you need a long time before you are comfortable making love with a man? Do you need lots of foreplay?"

- "You know, some women I've heard are simply unable to orgasm. I really feel sorry for them. You know, I've helped women achieve orgasms who have never been able to have them before." ... can she cum and can I help?

- "When making love, do you like it to be slow or fast? How about being on top or on bottom? Have you tried any interesting positions that you like? We can try those later" ... seed for sex to happen

- "What sort of lingerie to you like? have you ever dressed up and done role-play sex? How about spanking?" .. search for kinks

- "When was the last time you've had sex?" ... probably fairly recently. These ARE women who we are talking to!

- "I've met some women who enjoy sex so much that they even like being with other women! Have you ever considered this?"

- "You know, I think you have very sexy (body part)" ... after this long you should be able to start getting more direct

- "I think I'd really like to get you wet!" ... OK if things have got this far, you can really AMP UP the descriptive language

- "Let's go...." ... lead her to the bedroom.

=====

So that's a basic framework. There is probably more you could add. Some of it you could tweak yourself to suit your particular outlook... as it is only a guide.... BUT, don't you see how the conversation appeared to be a seamless transition from having barely met the girl, to telling her that you want to penetrate her?

This is a work in progress. I may update it some more if you guys give me any more ideas that aren't covered in the framework at the moment.

Aima's Response

I didn't like the beginning of this topic, since it was about 1000 times to abstract, but now that neo gave some concrete examples, i really love where this is going, since some great examples of "direct speech" are given here

BUT

I still don't get the idea of what the "new" aspect of all this is! What is the "negotiation" you talk about?

All you do here is giving lines that will allow you to set a certain frame! You either set the frame that you like her (all the SOI's you mention under "interest", set the vibe that you are not a drama guy (all the "relationship" sentences) or set the vibe that you are comfortable talking about sex!

At the same time of course you are observing her reactions and therefore getting an impression of her type, seeing if she is a girl for you or not!

So what we have here is far (in my eyes) are a lot of examples to set a frame that

Point 1) that you like her Point 2) that you are not a drama guy and Point 3) that you are comfortable with your sexuality

Don't get me wrong, all this is awesome stuff, awesome examples for all these three points, but nothing more (yet!).

But maybe my "setting a frame" and your "sexual negotiation" is just the same???

* * *

So what I want to do know is adding some of the stuff tva_oslo» taught us here before he left (yes, this is all by tva», but i paid attention to what he said back then and I think it's time to share this information - I use this for over a year now!):

Point 4. Sexual Reframing - making her believe that sex is nothing bad Point 5. Sexual Prizing - telling her in the right way that you will rock her world in bed and Point 6. The secret lover frame

Point 4 and 6 are mainly used to reduce her ASD, while point 5 will increase her attraction for you!

* * *

Point 4. Sexual Reframing

HB: "So you are one of those guys who just want to have sex with a girl, am i right?" Aima: "I love sex and i see nothing bad about it! None of us would be here without sex! Mankind had sex long before they started talking to each other! Oh, and by the way, you women love sex so much more than men do!

HB: "Man always only want one thing" Aima: "And you women ever thanked us for making it so easy to look into our minds?" - laughing - "No seriously, if I could have multiple orgasms like you girls, i would be so much more horny for sex! I envy you, really!!!"

So the basic idea is to set a frame that sex is the most normal thing in the world!

Neo-Rio's main rule applies here too: Don't wait or react on her reaction, just observe to get a picture of her character - you don't argue with her, you show her what you truly believe in - nothing she could say could convince you of the opposite, so why should you even argue?

* * *

Point 5. Sexual Prizing

What you want to do this time is show her that

- she will get on her costs with you - you are sexually more experienced than her - she can experience her secret phantasies with you - you understand her needs and know how to fullfill them

Aima: "You know, so many women have deep sexual desires that they can never release, because other people could misinterpretate them. This is total bullshit, because everyone has deep phantasies! If you like it or not, everyone got deep phantasies! I simply accept all the phantasies a women can have, because it's natural and its GREAT to experience them! Think about all the fun all those women miss, even though they would love to experience it! Simply because they don't live their phantasies when they have a chance to do it! It's natural! In live, people normally regret what they DON'T do, and sometimes the great chance or possibility NEVER comes again!"

HB: "Men only want one thing" Aima: "Women love sex so much more than men! I mean you can have EIGHT different kinds of orgasms!" HB: "What? Eight different kinds of orgasms?" Aima: "Yeah, depending on where the guy is penetrating you!" HB: "What eight poins are that?" Aima -> explaining her long and detailed

Aima: "Just around here in the club, all the men are just here for one reason!" HB: "Because of the sex" Aima: "Exactly, because of the sex! But look at them, they are afraid! First they need to drink 1000 beer, and after the 1001st beer they come over and try to convince you that they will give you the night of your life... of course only if you carry them home!"

Aima: "Most women can't really experience what they like in bed when they are with their boyfriends! They are too afraid about what the boyfriend may think about them! Women care about what their boyfriends think about them!"

Aima: "Women need to release themselves in bed, I mean I am their fucking sextoy, i don't want her to hide her hornyness! If we have sex, then FULL or NOTHING, I don't accept anything else!"

* * *

Point 6. The secret lover frame (my favourite)

HB: "Look, such a slut!" Aima: "There are no sluts!" HB: "What?" Aima: "I mean, look at it, if a man has sex with a lot of women ..." HB: "Then he is the KING!" Aima: "Exactly, everyone will love him! All the other guys will orbiter around him to be his friends, to get something from his "aura"! But when a women has sex with a lot of men ..." HB: "Then she's a slut!" Aima: "Exactly! Even her best friends will start calling her a slut! I think that's unfair! Why aren't women allowed to be as sexually open as men? Everything only because the men can't keep their mouth shut? That's exactly the reason why I never tell anyone with whom I slept - the social consequenses are just to big for her! I think every man should be that considerately!"

* * *

I really like the idea of having a topic in that we write some FIELDTESTED lines that we like to use to set a certain frame!

Greetings, Aima

>I now realize that i didn't >have much sex talk in my >interactions and just assumed >that >its on. The ones i brought >back home around >1/3rd of them just escalated >to a full close >without any hassle. The other >2/3rd(which >is obviously huge) were >surprised that i >didn't want to just hang >out/cook/(actually) watch the >goddamned movie.

Yep, and this is the problem. Some girls just go "la la la la la!" when you're deliberately setting up the scenario for a sexual adventure, and finally when you get her to your place they're like "I wasn't expecting this!" or "can I invite a friend?" urgh

Some women think it's perfectly OK to go out with guys, and then play deaf and dumb when it comes to sex and the obvious sexual tension. They use it as an excuse to waste your time and feed their ego. Meanwhile they probably have another dude somewhere who they actually sex.

This is why the whole section is CRUCIAL. You need to REMOVE ALL DOUBT as to where you are headed, in the interests of qualifying her, and save wasting time.

>So, how would the sex talk fit >in to the >whole interaction?

This IS the entire interaction!

When you are with a woman, you need to use economy with your words. Drop her into the states you want her to be in, and therefore you want to avoid fluff talk as much as you can.

I just explained. Go back and read it again. I am posting SOLID GOLD heavily field-tested shit here.

>Btw, how would this change >with inexperienced girls say >the young college girls?

This is part of the whole "negotiation" process. You don't really know how the women are going to react to your questions and topics. You will have to force through some kind of agreement... and if you can't reach one, NEXT her. That's ALL pick-up and seduction is. Women are ALREADY primed to fuck. They just need their security handled.

Yes, some women will flip out at some of the questions, and maybe some of your attitudes. When you have a solid frame, and you are talking about sex and relationships, you need to hold your ground. You can't shy away from possible conflict. You will need to negotiate.

Some comments:-

>Now i agree with what Aima has written however if she isn't physically attracted to you at least a little bit, no sex» talk of the world will change her mind to sleep with you.

Not necessarily true.... but assuming this is the case, what does that tell you about women? It tells me that the particular woman is about as shallow as the average strip-club patron.

In the field, say you might be asking the girl if she wants a man tonight, and she flat out rejects you. Instead of getting mad (which would be a lamo AFC thing to do), you instead come back with "I didn't say *with me* necessarily. I'm interested in what kind of guy's appearance you like. Tall, dark, handsome?". You'd jump straight in to asking about her relationships.

You are like a salesman in a shop, and she is the buyer. If the customer doesn't like what you are offering, at least you can direct her somewhere she can get what she wants. This is all part of the manwhore frame. You are just there to help her get off, and you have enough women in your court that you don't care about losing just this one. You can still build rapport from that, or even say "Well, if you have never tried my type out before, here's your opportunity to do something adventurous!" It's all in the charisma.

>Moreover from my own experience i can say that someone also shouldn't exaggerate to much with sex» talk especially at the beginning. The reason is that it can easily turn out into bragging (from the girls view) and you might also run the risk to creep out girls who were attracted to you before you opened your moth.

You don't want to reveal too much about yourself, just in case something you say happens to be misunderstood or clashes with her values. Instead you ask QUESTIONS so that she tells you her innermost wants and desires and feels CONNECTED to you WITHOUT knowing much about you. This makes you MYSTERIOUS and attractive.

You will see that most of the sections start off as questions, and only more information should be offered about yourself if she asks about it (which will be a show of interest from her!).

>Like Neo-Reo said, this thread isn't about coming up with routines, but rather scripts for us to choose from and customize according to our individual values. So I can field-test the structure and the ways to segue from the initial light conversation to the nitty gritty, but I shouldn't expect that my script for girl A will work for you verbatim, or that it will even work for me verbatim when I'm with girl Z.

EXACTLY

> Neo-Rio's main rule applies here too: Don't wait or react on her reaction, just observe to get a picture of her character - you don't argue with her, you show her what you truly believe in - nothing she could say could convince you of the opposite, so why should you even argue?

THIS TOO

>These days woman are more >shallow than ever before and >in future this trend will >become even more worse.

They always have been shallow with their ridiculous lists of requirements, and they can afford to be shallow because they are women, and they can decide whether sex happens or not. They're the ones getting pregnant so they can afford to be picky. More to the point though, they can treat us like absolute crap if they want and there's nothing we can do about it.

The difference is that these days, women are more vocal about how shallow they are, and are allowed to be more damning in their treatment of men. In the past, men would hit disobedient women, and turf them out and leave them with no economic support. These days, you can't hit your wife, women can get jobs, and there is social security and legal support for women. While I applaud how far we have come, the downside of that is that women have no reason to amicable to men anymore... but to be fair, they were only nice to us because they were under duress anyway - so it didn't really count.

They can flaunt sex in our face, tease us with it and how much power they wield over it, screw us over financially, and then spit on our self-esteem, and there is nothing we can do about it. If you let that bullshit fuck you up, you'll never get laid and procreate and you'll get weeded out by darwinism.... just like old times.

>There are also tons of >articles on the internet >dealing with this topic. If >you don't match her >criteria/Imagination as a men >nothing will change her mind >to fuck you.

... so you tell her how flawed her thinking is, and if she thinks that way, you will never take her seriously. Then you mention that when she's in her 30's, she will change her attitude and be happy for ANY man who likes her to be with her - and you know this because you have lots of 30+ year old girlfriends who tell you this. Then you say that she's wasting her youth with this bullshit, and that she ought to listen to older women who wasted their youth on this nonsense too and lived to regret it. Then you point out that while she's young she needs to experiment and try different men out. Then you point out how many girlfriends you have and then... well, maybe she should at least experience an experienced guy, so maybe her relationships can make more sense than the mess she's making of them at the moment.

Now, even if she is stubborn and resists you, so fucking what? You don't care! She was an idiot!

>What makes things even more >worse are TV shows like Sex >and the City or books like >Twilight which literately >fuck with woman heads. They >are dreaming of her perfect Mr >charming who looks good, is >funny, has lots of friends, >gives good sex bla bla bla.

Heh... Most of the girls I fuck really like that show. I've been told that I'm like Mr. Big As in, I don't give a fuck what nonsense my women get up to. I'm still there when needed, and I understand all the women's nonsense so it doesn't phase me one bit.

Meh... and I'm not even stupidly rich like that character. Am working on that.

>So if a fat, ugly men might >roll on to her and asks her >if she is looking for a men >tonight she will decide in the >first seconds she sees you if >she gives you a chance or not.

So get into it "So, are you really that shallow with men? It's all about appearances? Does my personality not matter? Am I not human? Am I just a sex object to you? Maybe if you tried having sex with my type you'd be pleasantly surprised!"

So if you're fat and don't like it, DO SOMETHING ABOUT IT. While I think it's a good idea to get yourself healthy (like going to the gym, changing your diet, and not smoking/drinking), it's not a deal breaker. It sure fucking helps though, so remember to take good care of yourself physically. Physical health works in your favour.... it's a trait that women look for in a man for sex.... but the thing is, it's mental health which is far more key to seduction. If you have a strong mind and were fat, chances are you COULD do the gym because of your willpower... but in reality, most obese guys I meet are fairly pathetic, lazy, and greedy people that don't care about improving themselves or their lives and are quite happy to wallow in self-pity, drink too much, and eat too much "comfort food" as a way of coping with their fucked up life and mental state, because thinking of solutions is too hard for them. THAT is what makes them unattractive.

I went from no pecs to pecs in six months of gym work. I NOTICEABLY got better results with women!

Anyway expecting to sell to all women. You will find one or two women who are just going to want to contradict you – as being a bitch is their strategy for getting attention. Don't reward that.

>If not its a waste of time in >my opinion. Maybe she might >listen to some of your sex >talk or will even contribute >or reveal certain things about >herself if you come of as a >friendly charming guy but if >she decides in the first >moment you approached her and >she can't IMAGINE having sex >or a relationship with you, >nothing between you and her >will happen.

Sure... but then scratch that one down and move to the next woman.... but like I said, you need to try. If she's young and doesn't know your "type", offer her the opportunity to try.

Lifegaurd– Sexual Banter

Disclaimer: this stuff will offend the Dudley Doowright-types so please move on if this isn't your cup of tea. No puppy dogs and ice cream in this thread (I'm saving that one for Valentine's Day... yeaaah right). All of this stuff is field-tested and been in use since high school (which is about 20 years ago) so yeah this shit works if you do it right. Brings up my next point of why it's

in Advanced (since there are many questions as to which post belong in this board): You need to do this at the right time to make it work. You can't just

dive in and start saying all this shit. OK, let's go...

Sexual Banter. One of my secret weapons to getting girls in a sexual state because let's face it, we, as guys, are always in a sexual state (except when I am on

this forum cos that would be weird..) You see, when I am socializing at night,

I like to come at women with a sexual vibe. You aren't going to see me saying stuff like: "omigawd..you are such a dork!" or treating her like my

bratty little sister because that doesn't create the sexual vibe I am going for.

That's not to say it doesn't work for some people (no diss intended) but it's not my style, and it's not congruent to the frank sexual talk I am getting to further down in this post.

First, a little background on how this became a tool in my arsenal. Back in high school, we had a crew of guys that used to hang out and go to all of the

parties. After a many drinks, we would sit around and try to figure out how to get the women horny enough to want to fuck around. We already had the social status, we had the rapport, they knew we were cool and were attracted to us but how can we get them to fuck? Talk about sex! We would sit around

and just throw out questions, make statements, etc.

So I took these tactics to college and even in the corporate world (for the time

I was there). Yes, I know that that is wrong and I advise against it but it still

works. Just don't do it if you want to keep your jobs.

What I have found is that initiating sex talk is best after you have gained attraction and have built some type of rapport. You don't necessarily have to

have a connection or chemistry yet because the sex talk will help and create the right frame and lead to it.

OK, now that you have the setup, what do you say? I will give some examples. Let's say you are sitting around with a few of your friends and a few girls. Maybe your at a VIP table getting bottle service or at a dive bar sitting around at some wooden tables (doesn't matter), everybody is just kinda fluff talking, vibing, we are all comfortable, etc. I'll just say something loud to the group in general:

"OK, let's cut to the chase, who's getting some good sex lately?"

Or:

"I'm gonna jump right in with the sex questions..."

This is a great one because the worst you'll get is a few giggles and some naughty stares. Just point to one and say: "

Aaah...your blushing. I thought I saw you walking funny. What's the story?"

Her friends will chime in and say something to bust her, and bang you are in conversation.

Even better is when you say the initial statement, some girls will boldly tell you that they are having great sex, and this is where you go to work. Some of

these statements upcoming may seem AFC or supplicating but they ain't,

trust me. You already have attraction, rapport—you can slightly lower your value by seeming to be real interested while you pump up their sexual temperature. The girls are putting themselves “out there” by ‘fessing this shit up (even though they ain’t—they FUCKIN LOVE IT!!) If you don’t believe girls talk about sex like this, you haven’t been around many girls or aren’t friends with many girls. Believe me, they are PERVERTS. Even corporate types and housewives. Watch “Sex and the City”. Young girls..forget about it, they are all over this shit.

OK, getting back to what I was saying before, the ones who willing volunteer to tell you about sex, I’ll say:

“Oh..we have a live one here. Let me guess: when your with a guy you like a big cock, right?

“Yes...” she’ll say

“Does it hurt?”

“No...”

“Beautiful!” I’ll say. “Do you like it slow, fast, does it depend on your mood?”

Here’s one I use when I have isolated one girl:

“ OK, can we talk about any sex stories or are you shy?

“No... we can.” She says

“OK, weirdest place you ever had sex?”

“Blah..blah...how about you?” she says back.

This is where you got to have something good. I’ll tell my story about the Mile High Club or banging a girl in a dark corner of my college library, etc.

(I got a lot of them...)

Here’s one I use when I am with a girl who is small:

“You’re a spinner, you know that?”

“What’s a spinner? She says

“Oh,,, it’s a good thing. It’s a term for petite women. You can get on top and guys can just spjn you around.”

“Omigod...” She feigns embarrassment. This means SHE LIKES. SHE WANTS MORE.

“You like it being on top?”

“Yes...” she says

“Cool... do you bend back a bit or do you just straight up and down pile drive that shit?”

Now here’s probably my favorite sex talk set up:

“Got a boyfriend?”

“No.” she says

“What about a girlfriend?” I reply.
 “Yes...” she teases
 “Shut up! You like chicks? So do I. That’s so hot. We have something in common. Dude, you wanna pick up chicks with me some night this week? You like blondes?”
 “Yes...” she says
 “Unbelievable how much alike we are!” I say.
 “Ever have a 3 way?”
 “Yes...” she say
 “ So do you guys go out and pick up other girls’ guys?
 “Blah... blah... yes” she says
 “ So you guys go up and say: ‘you wanna come home with us and fuck? No way! That’s fuckin crazy. Nice!’ Then I’ll say:
 “How about toys? You guys use a strap on?” or you could ask: “What’s it like
 one orgasm and you’re done, or do you guys trade off. . . how does that work?”
 Then there’s a different route with a similar question:
 “What’s the deal—you have a boyfriend, girlfriend, fuckbuddies—what?”
 “I like guys.” She says
 “Guys? What are girls too much drama? Dicks over chicks. Cool... my kinda
 girl.”
 She giggles. Then I’ll say: “So what are you out for tonight—find a boyfriend or just get laid?
 “Get laid” she’ll joke if she’s cool
 “Well. . . I’ve been known to help women in this area. Has that tongue ring been rewarding for the guys you’ve been with?”
 “Yeah..guys like it..blah..blah” she says
 “Do you like to suck cock? You can do a lot with that mouth. That looks like a
 mouth that can give good head. Can you Deep Throat?”
 “Yeah..sometimes.” she says “but I don’t swallow.”
 “Yeah, you don’t swallow but you’ll scratch the shit out of a guy’s back!” I say
 Then there’s noticing body parts on them you like. I’ll say:
 “Mind if I juts talk to you and stare at your tits? I’ll bet everyone else does. Do guys stare at your boobs a lot?”
 “Haha. . . yes.” She says
 “What are those c’s. . . D’s?”
 “They’re C’s.” she says
 “No way..those are D’s. I have probably seen more tits than you have.”
 Or if you’re an ass man, you can say:
 “Yo. . . check out that bubble ass. That some ghetto booty there, girl. Turn around, let me check it out. . . stop fuckin around.”
 She’ll act all shy but girls LOVE to think they have a nice high round booty, even if they don’t really. Then I’ll say:

“How about being spanked? You like that? (slap her ass) No? How about pulling hair? (pull her hair) Yeah..it’s an aphrodisiac, right? You like it, I can tell. How about biting? (bite her)

I have literally a hundred different ways to open a sex conversation so I can’t list all of them but here’s some more random ones:

“Have you ever film yourself having sex?”

“When was the last time you had sex?”

To a Latina: “Do you speak dirty Spanish when having sex? Let’s hear some ...”

“Favorite position? Cool... how about when you’re with another girl?”

“When it comes to anal sex—have you tried it, do you like it? Need alcohol with that? I understand.”

Here’s a game that I actually used during a six week corporate training program for a sales job. At night, we were sequestered together in a hotel.

We were all in my suite drinking when I brought up this game that I knew from college called “Have You Ever...” You ask a question to the group and instead of answering “yes”, you just take a sip of your drink. So you start off

light, asking “Have you ever cheated on your boyfriend?” etc. Then it gets raw: “Have you ever had sex for money?” (some girl answered ‘yes’... haha!)

or

“Have you ever had a threesome?” You get the idea. This somehow led to

‘who would you have sex with in this training class if you had to?’ The hottest chick there said “Lifeguard”. I gotta admit, I was a bit surprised at the time but I pounded the shit out of her for the entire time I was there. She had

some chump boyfriend back home.

So here’s a quick summary of some of the guidelines:

1) You have to make the girl(s) feel comfortable with you first. I have tried it

other ways but it doesn’t work as well.

2) Do not hide your sexual desire.

3) It’s your reaction and them talking about it that turns them on. This is NOT a time to feign disinterest (not a big fan of that anyway but...)

4) Take a seemingly meaningless or innocent comment by the girl and attach a sexual innuendo to it. For example, she’s looking at a beer or something and says: “Look how big that is!” Then I’ll say: “If I had a dollar for every time

I heard that...”

5 If you get ASD or bitchy looks or comments, call it out. Don’t let it hang there. If you do it right, it won’t happen, or at worst, one girl will do it.

Then

you just do it with the other girls until she gives in, which she will when she realizes it’s “OK”.

6) Work in kino while you are doing this. See my post in this forum called "How I Kino" for some ideas.

In closing, this has been a very, very successful technique for me. I attribute a lot of ONS to it (gee... I hope that doesn't make me shallow... lol) What a lot of guys don't know is that girls love to talk about sex and HAVE SEX just as much as we do... even more, the horny sluts... haha. Who am I to deny them the pleasure. I am just sent here as a messenger to tell everyone else. The best part of the sexual talk, other than the hot, sweaty ape sex you get that night, is that sooooo many girls tell me after that, they cannot believe that they told me all that stuff after only knowing me a short time. They are happy someone has unlocked it for them. Amen.
~Lifeguard~

60 Years of Challenge— Nonverbal

I don't talk much anymore. I just listen. Most of the tools I use to seduce are non-verbal. For example I prefer to use small non-verbal statements of interest.

By NOT talking much you are actually screening her. The person who is talking is the person who is qualifying. Of course use "seductive listening" versus the "I'm just so happy to be here" facial expression.

It's easier to escalate the VIBE when you do some listening versus talk and entertain the whole time.

You Can't Be Rejected

At first I prefer to use non-verbal statements of interest like seductive eye contact, moving closer and silence. These seem to work much better than verbal SOI's or BIG sudden moves. That's because there is usually no "verbal" rejection of VIBE. It's all happening on a different channel of communication.

What is she going to say..."Wait a second I know what you are doing - you are trying to be SEDUCTIVE".

The Resistance Will Be Non-Verbal

For example lets say you immediately move closer to a woman you just met (a non-verbal statement of interest) but she takes a step back. Or maybe you seductively hold her gaze during a pause in the conversation but she looks away.

Despite this temporary setback, you are still in the game. Because her resistance and OBJECTIONS have not yet been VERBALIZED they are NOT official.

In contrast many guys start off with a very SOCIAL vibe and then out of nowhere blurt out "can I get your number" or "you're really cute" as their first indicator of interest.

Surprise...I have a penis!

In most cases escalating in this manner is not optimal. She can say "why don't you give me your number" or give you some other excuse. Now suddenly the frame is you are chasing HER and she resisting YOU.

Social vs. Seductive IOI's

These guys were convinced she was interested because of how she responded to their SOCIAL vibe (laughing, smiling, tapping your arm) ...but that doesn't mean SHIT.

It's all about how she responds to your SEDUCTIVE vibe (holds your gaze, stays close, basks in the silence and sexual tension). These are much better/stronger indicators of interest and HUGE signals that it's time to make attraction official (aka escalation)

This type of escalation reminds me of the orbiter who "verbally" confesses his feelings to his litis and gets the "Let's Just Be Friends" speech. Now his rejection is out in the open. It's become official - It is now REAL. Good luck turning that around. He was better off keeping his mouth shut and escalating with VIBE instead.

By starting with non-verbal escalations you can get away with many more resistance points in the back and forth dance of seduction. You don't get as much leeway with constant resistance to your verbal and physical statements of interest.

The same thing goes for requests for compliance. It's better to make them non-verbally.

Guy: lets grab a spot over there where it's quieter Her: That's okay I'm fine here

When you ask questions you get answers. And most of the time it wasn't the answer you were looking for.

Contrast that with a MAN that just grabs her hand and leads her off somewhere private or even right out of the bar.

Eventually this verbal "I'm resisting him" frame becomes reality. In contrast, escalating with non-verbal SOI's like proximity, seductive eye contact and planned moments of silence (sexual tension) give you many more opportunities to create attraction.

Even when you do get some resistance (ie. she doesn't hold your gaze or moves back when you move in) it's almost like you have never been officially rejected.

You are still very much in the game.

Best, Sixty

60 Years of Challenge— Anti-Manifesto

You don't really need to do or say much of anything.

There is already tension between men and women. By definition that tension is sexual. It's always lurking just beneath the surface. If it was acceptable I believe people everywhere would be having care-free sex with multiple partners all the time. This tension is so dangerous it often leads to complete strangers having sex in less than 10 minutes. This tension is why some men feel the need to cover women head to toe in burkas. It's also why women know it's dangerous to put themselves in a situation where they are alone with you.

Do Less, Not More

Just by showing up, without doing anything, there is already sexual tension between you and women. It is natural and automatic.

That means:

- 1) There is really nothing "special" you need to do or say
- 2) Most women are already naturally attracted to you

Anti-Manifesto

It is my belief that it's not so much as you need to do or say "special" things to CREATE attraction as much as you just need to NOT do the small things that reduce the sexual tension that is already there. And eventually kill it forever.

- talking - laughing - reacting - fidgeting - bailing her out - supplicating facial expressions

I consider this an anti-manifesto because most strategies usually focus on what you need to do or say. There is nothing to say. There is nothing to do.

Your whole life you have been doing things to lessen tension. You have always tried to make everybody else around you feel more comfortable at your own expense. You do this with your friends, your co-workers and especially the women you like. When things get tense or awkward you're the big clown making everyone laugh and feel comfortable. Even when girls reject you, you are more worried about their comfort level than your own. You don't want her to feel awkward. Aw!

This is bad because doing things to help women feel more comfortable with the sexual tension will be viewed by her as supplication. A woman is never going to be attracted to a man that can handle LESS sexual tension than she can.

In the end it always seems to come down to who wins the little tension battles:

Eye Contact: who is going to look away first Introduction: who pulls their hand away first Silence: who gives in and talks first Resistance: who tries to diffuse the awkward moment first Who breaks down and needs to have a talk about "what is going on" first

Lets look at a few subtle ways guys reduce the sexual tension in their interactions with women:

Opening & Silence

The reduction of tension starts right away. Most guys will use a social opener or make up an excuse to start the conversation. This may help you and her both feel comfortable, but is that really such a good idea?

Right from the beginning guys are scared of silences. In fact right after you introduce yourself you want to pause for a second and give her a chance to contribute. Instead what guys usually do is just assume it's their job to talk and entertain the whole time. It all comes off as they are trying to qualify themselves instead of the other way around. (The person talking is the person qualifying). When silence happens, as it always will, who feels the pressure to talk first.

Seductive Listening & Facial Expressions

Another way guys break sexual tension is by making supplicating facial expressions when listening. Instead of using this opportunity to bask in the natural tension of the moment guys get wide-eyed, flash goofy smiles and do lots of head nodding. And don't forget the nervous throw away lines like "oh my god that's so funny". Instead you want to keep relatively quiet and use more of a blank stare when listening. Similar to a poker players face. By listening intently but not giving her much feedback she will feel like she needs to qualify herself to you.

Escalation & Resistance

Anytime you get verbal or physical resistance there will be even more tension in the air. This is good news. Resistance is great! But if you react to the resistance verbally (ie. trying to diffuse the awkwardness by making a joke) you will kill that tension. The same thing happens if you look sad and become pouty. If you don't react to her resistance it never becomes real. It's not official. It's like it never happened. Being unreactive and keeping composed lets you be very persistent without coming across needy.

Tests/Asd

Many times it's not just you. When women become aroused they will try to reduce the tension by baiting you to break rapport. Of course you fall for this trap because you think you need to break rapport to create sexual tension. See the problem? The sexual tension is already there.

Even witty comebacks and reframes can reduce tension. As such, tests are best handled this way. Hold seductive eye contact, smile and turn your head away slowly. If her test is due to a legitimate sexual comfort issue then your response can be delivered in a sexual but serious tone.

ie.

~ We are not having sex tonight.

We're both adults. We will do whatever we are comfortable with.

Bailing Her Out

When you ask women to exchange numbers, meet up or come home with you, you should just ask her and then shut the fuck up. When women start stalling or making excuses guys always seem to bail them out by saying something. They crumble under the pressure.

Instead don't say anything and move slightly closer to her. Let the awkward moment linger. The pressure is on her. Let her feel bad for breaking rapport with you. If you can just keep your mouth shut long enough women will often come around on their own and agree to whatever you were asking for.

A good rule is to always choose the option that produces the most tension. For example if you want to set up a meet it's better to call girls vs. text them. When you text girls you let them off the hook and make it easy for them to say NO. Of course it's even better if you ask her out face to face. Anytime a woman thinks you are doing something because you fear tension (ie. using a bet as an excuse to ask her out) she is going to lose attraction for you.

Risk Creepy

As I have discussed before you want to embrace awkwardness and risk creepy. You want her breathing heavy and get her heart beating faster. That's because

these symptoms mimic the signs of her being attracted. This tension is a good thing. You want it to be a bit awkward. You don't want things to feel too comfortable.

How Dare You!

Not breaking the tension can be even harder for new guys with less experience. You will be tested more. Women will look at you like how dare you be so confident. Plus, if you think of yourself as not traditionally "good looking" you will automatically think you need to DO STUFF to make women attracted to you.

Actually it's just the opposite. Guys need to do less. The things you are doing now might be getting reactions, but they are also reducing the tension. It's very subtle but when guys believe they don't have a shot with a woman, they say or do things to sabotage their chances. The funny thing is at the beginning the sexual tension and attraction was there. But because they didn't believe she was attracted, that tension made them feel awkward. So of course they were the ones to break it off first.

The key to assuming attraction is to remember that on some level there is already sexual tension between you and most women. This tension exists naturally. An automatic connection if you will. As such, your focus shouldn't be on what "special things" you need to say or do, but rather just on not breaking the natural tension and attraction that is already present.

Do less.

60

Who You Are

Harmless— "It's Always On"

Ace, you've started a good discussion here. Let me add a few thoughts.

You all know I think calibration is very important. You also know I'm a huge advocate of "assuming attraction".

Ace, I think what you're missing here is that there IS NO "Calibration VERSUS It's Always On".

However, there can be "Calibration PLUS It's Always On".

The point is that just because you are calibrating the girl's reactions, responses and behaviors in your mind doesn't mean that you can't simultaneously act as if "It's Always On".

Ace, calibration is not flawed. Neither is assuming attraction (The "It's Always On" frame). I have thousands of positive experiences that reaffirm to me the importance of calibrating the girl during the sarge. I also have thousands of experiences where assuming attraction has worked perfectly. In fact, these are mostly the same experiences. In other words, I'm talking about sarges where I came in assuming attraction AND I calibrated so that I could realistically tell where I was at with the girl and where I needed to go next.

If anything, I think your understanding of calibration may be flawed (and I mean no disrespect). For me, calibration is not a logical, "put the girl under the microscope" scientific thing. It's simply me being open and receptive and picking up on the state she's in through body language», eye contact, her tonality, what she says, etc, etc, etc.

Calibration is a mostly unconscious process of pattern recognition. In other words, in the back of my mind I'm observing what's happening in the interaction and correlating this with previous experiences and relating what she's doing to things I associate through those experiences with different states.

This all sounds like complicated logical stuff that takes far too long to be useful, but remember that this is all unconscious. All that really happens consciously is that I get a feeling of "She likes me" or "She needs more comfort" or something else entirely that I can't explain in a single sentence and I notice a few obvious signs that back up this perception.

So after that entire unconscious processing happens (at least, this is what I THINK is going on in my head), all I do consciously is, in a split second, realize "Oh, she's giving me DDB eyes and playing with her hair. She's totally into me. Time to escalate."

I hope this makes sense and perhaps gives you a better understanding of what calibration is. You said yourself that you're not very good at it. I think probably you ARE good at it. I think all successful PUAs have a natural or trained ability to calibrate well. I just think that your definition and understanding of calibration is not what calibration REALLY is.

Thoughts?

Harmless

Tyler Durden— Trying too hard to qualify

Taught a few hundred guys by now just from meeting guys through PAIR and in workshops recently, and this is the shit that ups their game instantly with no tactics or anything. I see this shit ALL THE TIME. It's the BIGGEST and most COMMON problem I see after everyone I've met. This is some of the main shit I focus on fixing when I'm in the field.

Almost EVERYONE I met so far screws up this shit, and it totally fucks up their sarges.

If you do this, don't feel bad. 99% of guys I meet do it to various extents (myself included).

This is the extension of the "10 alpha qualities" post, which was when I was first figuring out what this shit meant. Back then, I was just posting observations. This post contains conclusions, having now thought about it.

ERADICATE this shit, and your game will go up B-I-G-T-I-M-E, more than ANY tactics will help you. This is part of what's called being a "natural". Even with nothing else, if you know this stuff you'll do well socially, and probably get laid. This stuff is the KEY.

This stuff is only for people who play the REAL game, not the INTERNET ARMCHAIR GAME. So guys who don't actually PLAY can skip this, because there's not much theory in it - its directly applicable.

25 POINT CHECKLIST:

1) FIDGETY MOVEMENTS AND TIGHT SHOULDERS AND TAKING YOURSELF TOO SERIOUSLY OR BEING TOO BUSINESSLIKE OR "SO-PHISTICATED" (not laughing or being relaxed) = very visible subconscious (or conscious) self-doubt, overcompensating through non-relaxed state, where you're prepared to deal with anything that could happen. Ever met someone who doesn't blink when you talk to them?

2) TALKING TOO FAST = worried that people will stop listening to you unless you get out something that will interest them before they leave

3) LAUGHING AT YOUR OWN JOKES = covering up that you aren't affected that others didn't laugh, and social nervousness

4) SAYING "RIGHT" OR "YOU KNOW" AFTER STATEMENTS = seeking validation that what you said was true, or saying it because others aren't

5) STANDING WITH LEGS NOT HALF A METER APART AT LEAST = worried that you'll infringe on other people's personal space

6) TALKING TOO SOFTLY OR LOUD = fear that you'll impose yourself on people and their personal space(ie: beta).. alpha males aren't afraid to project their voice.. YET, talking obviously too LOUD can also be seen as OVERCOMPENSATING. Just like guys who wear GENERIC clothes are trying to fit in, or guys who wear OUTRAGEOUS clothes are trying too hard to overcompensate. (hint: be careful with peacocking, find a style that doesn't come off this way, which can be tricky but is still very doable).. Some guys don't talk, some talk too much, etc etc.. Find appropriate balance through trial and error, which is determined through social observation,

7) MOVING YOUR HANDS AROUND WHILE YOU TALK = trying to keep the attention of the group (sometimes can be cool, but most often a form of qualifying yourself)

8) LEANING IN or 'PECKING' = too eager to talk.. NEVER lean in no matter how loud the environment is MAKE HER LEAN IN or just leave but NEVER lean in or "peck" as its also called.

9) FACING BODY/FEET TOWARDS HER BEFORE SHE EARNED IT = trying to gain rapport with her too eagerly.

10) CHASING WHEN SHE WALKS AWAY = hoping she'll listen. If a chick moves away from you, move your bodylanguage MORE away from her, so she'll be drawn back.. don't CHASE her... WTF?!@!?

11) NOT WITHDRAWING (backturns, etc) WHEN SHE DOES SOMETHING THAT YOU WOULDN'T TOLERATE FROM AN UGLY GIRL OR A GUY = trying too hard to pick her up

12) ANSWERING QUESTIONS TOO QUICKLY/EARLY = too much interest in the conversation

13) TURNING YOUR HEAD (OR "SNAPPING" WHEN YOU'RE ADRESSED = too eager to be in convo.. so if your head is facing the other

direction, and a girl says something to you, turn it SLOWLY to her, don't snap it out of eagerness to hear her

14) GOING BACK TO A PRIOR THREAD THAT WAS INTERRUPTED AT THE FIRST CHANCE/BREAK-IN-CONVO THAT YOU GET = trying too hard to impress them.. (ie: when a thread gets broken off in the convo, and you go back to it FIRST chance you get when the other topic ends, you look like you were WAITING to get back to it.. WHY are you so eager to get back on it, unless you don't feel comfortable around the person and you need to qualify yourself to them?) WAIT until THEY say "what was that you were saying before?", and THEN go back to it.. if it doesn't happen, *DROP IT* even if it was good.

15) NOT APPEARING MORE INTO YOUR WINGMAN THEN THE CHICK = trying too hard to pick her up.. you've known your wingman longer than her.. why do you pay more attention to her than your wing???

16) TOO EAGER TO PAY ATTENTION - SAYING "what?" IF YOU CAN'T HEAR HER, PRIOR TO BEING IN RAPPORT = too much interest in what she's saying.. if she mumbles, just STACK OPENERS into an entirely DIFFERENT topic, RATHER than saying "what?" This is fucking KEY KEY KEY. If you say "what?" you'll lose her unless you're already past attraction and into rapport. If this happens, just run a new opener and change the topic. 1- you don't look too eager, 2- you look alpha for being disinterested in what she's talking about which helps anyway

17) REPLYING WITH OVERLY THOUGHT-OUT OF LOGICAL ANSWERS OR WITH OVERLY CLEAR/FORMAL PRONUNCIATION = being concerned that you won't be accepted unless you convince really well (eg. HB: why did you ask me that... RIGHT = I'm talking. (sit and stare) WRONG = because I really need to know since I've been thinking about this for a while.. the FIRST one conveys that you won't qualify yourself to her)

18) TAKING TOO MANY SENTENCES TO STATE AN IDEA THAT COULD BE STATED IN LESS SPACE = qualifying yourself. Commander Zap emails me a few months ago: "Remember TD, don't write what you can say, don't say what you can wink, don't wink what you can smile" TIGHT. The shorter you can explain something in, the more PROFOUND you'll appear. Why? You're not qualifying yourself. (ironically I'm massively guilty of this, due to the fact that I post when I'm really tired - see #21 to spot what was wrong with this last sentence)

19) BEING BOLD INSTEAD OF CONFIDENT = that you know that you can't pick her up, so you compensate with self-defeating actions so that the snub can be on "your terms". Saying "I'm sexy right?" or "baby I want some of that" or even just approaching when the logistics are totally unrealistic is too eager, because a CONFIDENT person wouldn't feel the NEED to say these kinds of things.. these things are symptoms of OVERCOMPENSATION for INSECURITIES.. which leads to.....

20) OVERCOMPENSATING INSECURITIES = fear of not being accepted. Have you ever met a janitor who the first thing he says is "money is over-rated.. I would never get caught up in the corporate world" blah blah.. if they'd

have just said "I'm a janitor" and LEFT IT AT THAT we wouldn't have even THOUGHT that anything was wrong with it.. but because they INSTANTLY start overcompensating, it comes off as overcompensating or qualifying. Same with if they BRING IT UP TOO EARLY. Like "hey, I'm Steve.. I'm a janitor and I love it".. They're TRYING to be cocky but it comes off as COMPENSATING. BE COMFORTABLE WITH YOURSELF. If you're BALD, don't say "would you love a bald man?" as a pickup line. It's not COCKY.... its BOLD. If you're bad looking, don't say "don't you think I'm sexy". Just be comfortable with yourself, and don't bring up the issue at all.

21) OVERCOMPENSATING FAILURE OR SHORTCOMINGS = fear of being judged.. if you do poorly on a presentation, or on a sarge in front of a wingman, or on a test, DO NOT SAY DUMB SHIT LIKE "I'm really tired". EVEN IF you're ACTUALLY really tired, the mere act of saying "I'm tired" comes off as QUALIFYING yourself to the person. Just don't bring it up. If you have shitty clothes on, don't say "I have nicer clothes at home." Just don't bring it up. If you meet a girl when you're dressed bad, don't say "I have the coolest club clothes at home" Just don't bring it up.

22) GOING BACKWARDS IN THE PICKUP ON HER SCHEDULE = too eager to lay her.. if you've already GONE THROUGH the whole "let's ballbust and shit test eachother" attraction phase of the pickup, and you're now in RAPPORT -> if she tries to ballbust you at this point then just WITHDRAW ATTENTION. DO NOT BALLBUST BACK. It seems COUNTER INTUITIVE, but once you've gone through that whole little attract phase, and you're now being nice to eachother in rapport, DO NOT let her rewind the sarge by answering her ballbusting with ballbusts of your own. Just withdraw attention, to show that you're not interested in going BACKWARDS in a sarge.

23) WAITING FOR HER IF SHE LEAVES FOR ANY REASON (LIKE SAYS "I'M GOING TO THE WASHROOM, WAIT HERE) = too eager and into the convo.. if she goes to the washroom, make sure you're into another set by the time she gets back.

24) OVERLY REMEMBERING DETAILS ABOUT PAST CONVOS = convo means too much to you, because the person has unusual value to you (ie: a hot chick). Of course, I'm not advocating to be a total dick, but the general rule of thumb is that if you wouldn't have remembered a FAT CHICK or a GUY saying it, then don't remember the HB9 chick saying it. If some random dude said it and you would have remembered, then FINE. If you were in an unusually intimate convo that's also fine. But otherwise FAKE forgetting, even if she's a model and you remember every word. Even forget her name. If you see a random chick from your class or work, but you never talked to her, OPEN LIKE YOU DON'T KNOW HER. Don't give into the temptation to say "we work together". Just open like a random chick, and maybe if you get snubbed then pull out that card to save face, but only as a LAST RESORT.

25) OFFERING TOO MUCH ABOUT YOURSELF TOO EARLY = too eager to make them like you.. subcategories of this are:

A) Verbally: if you say to a chick "yeah, I just got back from NYC (or any cool place that would impress)" or "yeah, I just got my Rolex fixed", or "yeah,

my stripper ex-girlfriend told me..." then she PICKS UP on the fact that you're trying too hard to impress her.. Same with NAME DROPPING.. DON'T GIVE GIRLS YOUR RESUME TOO EARLY.. Personality conveying routines should convey personality COVERTLY, so it looks like the story is just SO COOL that its WORTH TELLING on its own accord, and it just HAPPENS to have some good things about you in it. When offering good things about yourself, don't offer boring details. Say it with less detail, and it seems less eager. INSINUATE THAT WHICH YOU ARE TEMPTED TO ELICIDATE (holy shit, I just made up that last catchy sentence, but I've gotta say that I'm the shit.. right?)

B) Entertaining: If you have stuff like patterns, or the CUBE, or magic, or photos, or palmreading, and you do this EARLY, it comes off as TRY-HARD. Personally I don't use any of these things, but alot of guys do, and when they bust them out prior to the chick EARNING it, it comes off TRY-HARD. Use the stuff LATER, but not right away.

C) Wanting rapport with someone who didn't earn it: WHAT THE FUCK IS THIS SHIT??? I swear to god, almost EVERY PUA I meet live in field does this shit, and its SUPER LAME. Going up to a chick and saying "nice necklace" or "what's your name" or "where did you get that?" is FUCKING DORK SUPER LAME. WHY THE FUCK DO YOU CARE ABOUT THIS STUFF FROM A R-A-N-D-O-M PERSON????? The counter argument to this is that you're not hiding your desires blah blah blah she's a hot girl and she should be happy that you're approaching, but this is INTERNET RHETORIC.. and this approach is STILL hiding your desires behind the GUISE that you're nice, so even if the rhetoric was true, it would STILL be ineffective... In the INTERNET ARMCHAIR GAME this stuff is FINE, but in the REAL FIELD GAME this shit screws you over before you've even started gaming. It's fucking bullshit, and NOBODY who isn't very goodlooking or socially proofed (or whatever high value) PRIOR to going in, can make this kind of approach work consistently on HB8.5+ chicks. TRYING FOR RAPPORT TOO EARLY IS QUALIFYING YOURSELF TO HER BECAUSE SHE HAS NOT EARNED IT.

D) Talking without feedback: When you're talking to someone, and they don't give feedback, and you're talking and talking, you BETA YOURSELF. It's a DOWNWARD SPIRAL, where you start talking TOO MUCH, and you SENSE that you're qualifying yourself, so you overcompensate EVEN MORE by TALKING and TALKING more and more.. Then you feel more and more beta'ed because you qualified yourself, and you're left treading water, grabbing at ANYTHING that will impress the person, so you keep talking in hopes of saying that one thing that will impress them. AVOID this by not talking too much unless THEY give some feedback. IN THE FIELD you do this by PAUSING and FORCING them to fill in the awkward gaps.

Alright that's it. I'm really tired so if the post wasn't clear its because its 5am and I'm tired and normally it would be really good. Style is sitting over my shoulder right now and he says that this post I'm writing is really good, and he likes it. I'm a really good PUA and I date models and and hotties and almost the Dahm triplets, and my students say I'm the best instructor in the game, so

really you know this material is tight. I'm in the field non stop so you'd better read this stuff, because its for real. I can even pickup in NYC and LA, the world's toughest environments. Before when Formhandle said I wasn't a good PUA that was because he didn't get it cause he's too serious. My high-5 stuff works, he's just too uptight to grasp it. It works, I'm serious. Honestly guys, I'm so fucking cool... RIGHT? Cause I wrote the spastic ramblings and the How to PUA actually for real, so this stuff is as tight as that. I take philosophy at Queens guys. That's the best school in Canada. If I can get good marks there, I can figure this stuff out. That's why I get laid so much. Don't forget that I'm using Pimp-Method. I have so many female friends, I'm so socially proofed.

BradP– Blow Me or Blow me out

I posted a LR+ a week or so back, and I think people were kind of surprised that I was getting blown out, maybe more surprised that I was talking openly about it and how I handle it. So I'm going to make this little piece right here all about blowouts so you can learn to use them to your advantage. If you missed the LR+, here's a link- Cold approaches in S. Florida: <http://fastseduction.com/masf/24/352349/>

Let me begin by pointing out that everyone is going to get blown out at some point. I don't care how good you are, no one can pick up every girl every time. I frequently see people who are aspiring PUAs do their thing, and it's obvious that they're still fearing the blowout. If you expect to be some kind of lady killer PUA zen master uber player, yet you still fear rejection and embarrassment, that's shows you're pretty naive about what it takes to succeed. Rejection and embarrassment are temporary conditions which go away very quickly. Being able to deal with situations that would be embarrassing to most people is a prerequisite to succeeding with women. If you're letting little things like embarrassment and social pressure stand in your way, you probably don't have the balls to attain massive success with women. Having balls is the #1 most important thing you need to succeed with women. If you're trying to be a big player there will be constant challenges on every lay and you need to be able to stand up to them. CONSTANT challenges. It never really lets up. You have to get used to it.

Even if you don't want to be a player, you just want to get a girlfriend and be happy, there will be CONTANT challenges. If you don't have balls, your GF is going turn you into her little bitch boy. That's just the way women are.

I hear people looking for openers and techniques that will open 100% of the time. Now this is just my opinion, but I think that can be a little counterproductive. Why? because for most guys, the search for that 100% open rate is a sign of fear. When you have fear you tend to play it safe. Women know you're playing it safe, and they can smell fear. Not attractive.

For other guys, this 100% opening thing is a sign of EGO. It's not about a true interaction with another person, it's about you and your skill set. That's not good. It's pretty self centered and it will prevent you from being genuine.

There are all kinds of women out there. Some are compatible with you and some are not. The goal of your opener should not be to get every girl to talk to you. The goal should be this: to find out as quickly as possible whether this girl is what you're looking for. Force the girl to show her true colors. You should be screening the girls and weeding out the incompatible ones as quickly as possible. If your purpose is to screen and evaluate the girl, that is something women pick up on. It's very attractive. It's a different motivation. You are not being motivated by fear of embarrassment. You are not being motivated by ego or the need to prove that you can open any set. You are motivated by the confident belief that there are plenty of women out there whom you would click with, and it's just a matter of feeling a few girls out until you find one.

Are you feeling like if you blow this set or get blown out, it's going to ruin your night? Are you afraid if you blow the set 10 minutes in, you won't be able to attract another set? That's a really fragile way of thinking. You can not expect to succeed at this if you are truly that fragile. You need to develop a thick skin and create a set of stones for yourself.

There are 3 initial possibilities when you do an approach- attraction, blowout, or the 20 minutes go-nowhere set. Obviously attraction is the best option. But what about the other 2? Would you rather be blown out or would you rather have a 20 minute boring conversation that goes nowhere?

I'd rather get blown out. Getting blown out gives me 20 minutes of my life back. 20 minutes for me is really big. A lot can happen for me in 20 minutes. I can find a hotter girl, maybe a 3some, maybe run into an old friend. You never know. Even if I sit there doing nothing, I'll be plotting my next move and that will still be better than the 20 minute go-nowhere set.

I know you've been in that set. It just won't hook. You feel all tentative. The girl is giving you NOTHING. She's all quiet. She's totally boring. You stand there and plow material and get little reaction. You ask her questions and she gives one word answers. Her friends are looking at you funny. When that happens, the problem is not you, IT'S HER! Some girls are really super boring. Stay away from them.

Of course it depends what you're looking for. Some guys like mellower girls and so you might want to develop material that causes the high energy girls to not click with you. For me, I screen for humor, intelligence, and sexual energy in the first 30 seconds. If she's lacking any of those, I'm gone. I'm not wasting a few hours on a girl who doesn't know how to talk, laugh, and fuck. I'm gonna figure it out right away.

To get a bit more specific, I'm opening with things that will cause the girl to blow me out if she doesn't reach my requirements. Like horse girl, for example. A girl who isn't smart enough to grasp the subtly is going to say "Are you saying I look like a horse?" and blow me out. A girl who has no sense of humor is going to take me totally seriously and I'm gonna have to explain it 3 times. A girl who has a wounded inner child is going to look at me all scared cause she knows she wants to fuck me but she fears the cock. Get these girls away from me!

There are so many issued up girls out there. You have to filter them out. I

swear like 60% of the hot early 20s girls I meet are on some form of psychiatric medication. Go away crazy girl!

Ok so filtering out crazy girls is a bit advanced. If you're just starting out, go ahead and do the 20 minute go nowhere sets once in a while. Maybe you'll learn something along the way. Go ahead and talk to the Prozac girls for now, but remember what I'm saying here, because the day will come when you are not in scarcity-land anymore and you'll become the selector.

Now, let's talk about the right way to blow out and have it work to your advantage.

DO NOT: Get all upset and walk away with your tail between your legs.

DO: Treat like a normal thing, where the girls did you a favor and saved you some time.

What most guys do is get embarrassed. Then everyone sees that and it plunges your value in the venue. Then you venue change and the cycle begins again. This is not necessary. Embarrassment is a choice.

Remember, from a few feet away, a blowout doesn't really look like much. All it looks like is people who know each other talking, then one or both turn their attention to something else. So here's a few things you can do when it happens so you prevent that plunge in value.

1. Don't push. When they say "Nice meeting you" or whatever. Just say "Nice meeting you too." Then stay right where you are. Just turn your back on them and turn your attention elsewhere. You don't have to walk away. Just stay positive and relaxed. Maybe take the chair next to them and face away. Check the room for your next set. To any bystanders, this just looks like you were done talking. It doesn't look like rejection.

2. Plow and try to save the set. If the girls get hyped up and you can stay in the saddle for a bit, sometimes just showing that much courage creates attraction.

3. Do not even stop to think. Just turn directly to your right and immediately open the next girls you see with the exact same line you were just using. This prevents you from starting a cycle of negative thoughts. Most of the time the same line works fine on the next set of girls. That proves that the problem wasn't you and you don't even have to break stride. This is something even newbies can do. It's really easy.

Some would consider this all an issue of inner game». To me, inner game» is created by consistent action. That's why I'm telling you specifically what to do and how to behave in the situation. Your inner game» will become consistent with your behavior as the behavior becomes habitual.

In the end, this is how I look at it: The goal is not to open every set. The goal is to get laid. If I get blown out 9 times and then get laid, it's a successful night. The best way to get laid is to screen girls, open with high impact material, and let the boring girls filter themselves out. I fully expect to get blown out 20% of my sets, and if I am not getting that, I take it as an indication that I'm not gaming hard enough. I'm playing it too safe. Any of you who end up sarging with me or learning from me will watch me get blown out and I'm not ashamed. The flipside is that the girls who don't blow me out usually get

massively attracted in the first 30 seconds. I'll take those odds. I'll take 80% attracted over 100% opened but not attracted.

The nice thing about this is you can get a strong sexual response very quickly, and this often leads to some really fast lays. I like that. That's why I always say-BLOW ME OR BLOW ME OUT! I really don't care if I get blown out. One of my natural friends The Pheromone Kid always told me- "There's probably another girl who looks just like her right down the block."

I'm just not into the idle chit chat about guys in pleated pants vs. non-pleated pants. That stuff is cool for those who are just starting out, and props to the guys who came up with it back in the day, but there comes a time to push yourself and go for what you really want. A time to leave embarrassment behind forever. That's when you know you've really got some balls and you're really going to succeed with your goals.

I don't expect everyone to agree with this methodology, but I hope it makes a positive contribution to your game.

Brad P.

Razorjack— “Natural” Method

Wassup Playas!

Before I go on to the way I look at the Art of PU and seduction. There's a couple of things I want to get across.

Will this method work for everyone?

I have no idea, I've never taught it to any one, I just know that it works for me. This method is something I developed for myself after alot of field experience, crash & burns and trial & error. But I do believe it can work for anyone because the implementation of the Razorjack Method is conformed to the PUAs personality and set of beliefs.

Is Razorjack Method a unique method?

I think so, or maybe it isn't but I haven't found anything like it. Judge for yourself.

Background:

I am what I would call a semi-natural PUA. In my pre-ASF days I had decent success, I was getting my share of the action but I wasn't getting it consistently. I mainly relied on my looks and although I could get lots of 7s and a few 8s, 9s and 10s were pretty much impossible.

After I discovered ASF, I tried and failed miserably with SS. MM worked fairly well but I was getting alot of flakes. Now don't get me wrong, it wasn't MM that was getting me flakes, it was my implementation of it. I just couldn't keep track of all the steps, the state the target was in, when I should go into the next step, etc. Again this has nothing to do with MM, I'm sure it's a great method. It's just that I'm an impatient bastard and it was taking me too long. I also tried Juggler's method and GWM, but neither of them felt like a complete method. Again, it has nothing to do with Juggler's method or GWM, it was my implementation of it. I think a big reason why I couldn't use these methods

was because I'd never seen them in real life, only read about them and tried them out in the field the way I thought they were supposed to be used.

Another reason why I decided to find a method that was suited to my own personality and set of beliefs was the realization that I could never be as good as Ross Jeffries, Mystery, Juggler or Gunwitch using their methods.

So after analyzing my game (or lack of game) and ALOT of soul searching I came up with Razorjack Method.

I. Razorjack Method - Introduction:

The Razorjack Method is more a set of beliefs and a frame of mind than an actual structured method. This is because I think the Art of PU and seduction is fluid and dynamic rather than structured. Even though you will see similarities from one PU to another they're never completely the same because not every person is the same. That is why as a PUA you must be fluid, dynamic and adaptable to the situation.

It is then this set of beliefs and frame of mind that actually steers the PU/sarge/seduction. I found that the biggest advantage of the Razorjack Method is that it helps the PUA think beyond the PU and once you start to think beyond the PU, the close/sex is no longer a big deal, it's just a matter of fact. This may be hard to grasp, but try to think of it like this metaphor:

Suppose you want to raise your annual salary by \$10,000. Now \$10,000 sounds like a lot, but it's only half of \$20,000. So if you aim for \$20,000 and work hard to get it then \$10,000 doesn't seem like such a big deal any more.

Another advantage I found was that Razorjack Method is not bound to a linear set of steps. This can also be a disadvantage, but the advantage is that the PU/sarge/seduction becomes very dynamic, fluid and spontaneous. Using this method I've had sarges that were like 5 hours of talking before the close, I've had one sarge that could only be described as GWM on the dance floor where I didn't say more than 10 words before the close, another sarge where I didn't talk to the target more than 5min but kinoed her for 1 hour while talking to her friend before closing, etc.

One more thing before I get into the actual method:

Razorjack Method is not for beginners, armchair seductionists or PU theorists. Razorjack Method requires that you have some field experience, a decent PU toolbox and that you have a good idea about who you are as a person.

II. Razorjack Method - The Mindset

Like mentioned previously, Razorjack Method is more a set of beliefs and a frame of mind than an actual structured method. So let's get started!

Imagine that you work for an elite fashion model agency. It's your job to go out and recruit new talent, tomorrow's top female supermodels. Ok I know you're getting a hard on now, but try and pay attention.

Ok, now your office is full of hot women that would be willing to do anything for you just so you would pick them. When you are trying to discover the next supermodel how would you act in front of all the hot candidates in your office? Do you think you would have to ask for sex or would it just come as part of the job? Would you go around trying to impress the candidates or is it the candidates' job to try and impress you? Knowing that there are 200 hot and

willing women in the room, would you try and come up with some clever sneaky way to sex one of the candidates or would you just tell her "let's go"?

I know you're thinking that this would be a dream scenario and impossible for ordinary guys. I agree, it would require a tremendous amount of luck to get a job like that. But it doesn't require anything to adopt that frame of mind. This is the core essence of Razorjack Method.

Those model candidates would flock to the recruiting agent because he is the only one who could give them what they've dreamed of. Razorjack Method is based on the idea that the PUA KNOWS he has something of such rare quality that women would flock to him without hesitation. If you don't believe you have anything of such rare quality than you should stop right here, Razorjack Method is not for you. You'd be better off with one of the other methods.

III. Razorjack Method - Implementation

So what is this rare quality that I'm referring to? Well I can't tell you, only you can answer this. Remember earlier where I mentioned that my method is conformed by the PUA to his set of beliefs and personality, well this is it. This is not easy, it takes time and alot of soul-searching. You have to find out exactly what your beliefs are, what your best and worst qualities are, what your reality is, etc. This is a lot harder than it sounds, because as humans we tend to change and evolve.

OK, now that I've filled your head with plenty of abstract information, let me explain what my rare quality is and how I acquired it(at this moment in time, it may change sometime in the future):

In order for me to find out what kind of person I am, I had to ask myself some questions. I suggest anyone wanting to learn Razorjack Method do the same and be COMPLETELY honest here, DO NOT MENTAL MASTURBATE!

1. Why would any chick want me? (Make a list here explaining why)
2. What do I have that she would want? (Make a list here with all your qualities)
3. What am I willing to give a chick that I want? (Make a list of things that YOU like doing and that you know chicks would also enjoy)
4. How would I treat a chick that I let into my life? (Make a list of the special treatment a chick can get from you if you let her into your world)
5. Are the qualities I have valuable to me? (I hope you can answer, yes, b/c if they're are valuable to you then they can also be valuable to others)
6. Knowing that I have these special qualities (from question #2), who is the most important person in my life? (You should know the answer to this one)
7. Now that I know how special I am, who would get more out of a PU, me or the chick?
8. Knowing that the chick would have a lot more to gain than me out of an interaction, would ANY and ALL chicks be lucky to have me in their lives?
9. Knowing that ANY chick would be lucky to have me in their life, if she doesn't realize this then is there something wrong with me or is this particular chick too stupid to realize just how lucky she is?
10. Knowing that I'm as valuable as a Ferrari on the car market, do I need to convince anyone to drive a Ferrari or does the Ferrari sell it self? If this chick doesn't realize how lucky she is, do I need to convince her she's making a mistake or do I give the 11 hotter chicks, standing behind her (that would LOVE to have me in their life), a chance?
12. Now that I have

something valuable for EVERY women in the world, what qualities should she have in order for me to let her in my life? (make a list of the qualities you want in a woman) 13. What are the rules people have to follow in order to stay a part of my life?(make a list of the rules women or anyone for that matter must follow in order to have you in their lives)

There are probably 1000 more questions to list here, but you get the idea.

I found out that I am a very generous person towards people that I feel deserve my generosity. So my mindset is that I am giving a rare gift to any woman I PU. I know what you're thinking: "well what the hell is your rare gift, Razorjack?"

Well since I'm a generous person, here it is:

My rare gift is my reality, my world. My reality consists of free love to any one I let in. This includes not just good sex, but incredible sex where I would actually like to make a woman's fantasy come true. In my reality there is mutual respect. No one is judged or accused in my reality, this means that women are free to tell me their most erotic fantasies without me accusing them of being sluts or perverts. I love to pleasure and spoil women, like giving sensual massages and cooking romantic dinners for them. I love being intimate with women, doesn't just have to be sex. I love to make women feel good. I will always listen and try to help the women in my world whenever they would need it. I genuinely care for and love all the women in my life. They can get love and intimacy from me whenever they want (if I have free time).

Just like in the real world, there are rules in my reality. I don't let just anyone in, women have to qualify in order to enter my world. I will not tolerate manipulation or disrespect by anyone in my world. Violation of these and other rules will result in first a warning and then being ejected out of my world if violations persist.

It only took a few minutes to type my reality in to the computer, but it took me several months of constant 24/7 soul-searching to figure out what my reality is.

Now I don't know if you see it, but to me this gift is priceless. What woman would not want this for her self?

IV. Razorjack Method - Three Step "Structure"

This is a PU structure or steps that I follow but it's kept very general in order for the PU to remain fluid and dynamic.

Step 1: Project your Reality. Mastering this step will probably take more time than mastering the others but you only have to do it once. Once you've mastered this step, the sarge becomes so much easier and the rest of the steps flow smoothly and effortlessly. This step consists of basically adopting the mindset discussed earlier. You have to really believe that you have a rare gift/quality that has incredible value to all women. Once you start to KNOW it then you'll notice a HUGE improvement in your game. Knowing that you have a rare quality/gift will change your attitude, posture, body language», etc and you'll never supplicate again. Believe me women will also notice this.

Step 2: Give the Target "a sneak peak" of YOUR Reality This is where you invite the target into your reality for a sneak preview of what it would be like

to be with you. This step is really easy. If you've done the soul-searching than you know what qualities you have and what things are important to you. This is what you talk about with her. Now you have an endless amount of topics to discuss with your target. Inviting the target into your reality doesn't have to be verbal either, it could be with your body language», your attitude, the way you dance, whatever. This is what keeps the PU fluid and dynamic.

Step 3: Qualify the Target This is where you qualify the target to find out if she meets the requirements you listed in question #10. During this step is usually when she'll start to ask me questions or wanting rapport as we say on mASF. The way I do it is I give her more and more rapport as she meets more and more of my qualifications.

V. Razorjack Method - Utilization

This section will deal with how you use the mindset to tackle real world PU problems. Like I stated earlier the mindset is what steers the PU/sarge/interaction.

A. Openers:

Openers really don't matter, if you consider that the chick is lucky that you even approached her. Open with whatever and move on. Remember that you're giving her a chance to prove that she's worthy enough to have you in her life.

B. Attitude, Body Language», Alphaness, etc:

If you truly believe that you are valuable and have special qualities then it will ooze out of every pore of your being. It's like the difference between a rusty Buick and a brand new Ferrari. The Ferrari, even with the engine turned off just screams AWESOME. If you were selling a rusty old Buick then you would need to push that car onto to others in order to convince them to buy it. If you're selling a Ferrari, you don't need to convince anyone that the Ferrari is an awesome car, people not only can see it, they KNOW it. You need to be that Ferrari!

C. Topics of discussion:

A lot of newbies here ask "What should I talk about?" You know what you're values are, what your reality is, what your world is, what you're looking for in a woman, etc. This is an endless pool of resources for discussion topics.

D. Attraction:

I don't use push/pull or any other attraction tactics, I believe the reality I'm projecting does all the attraction for me. I use a bit of C & F and C & P but in very small amounts. I just happen to be a good-looking guy, so maybe this helps me, but then there's the thing about looks not mattering at all. This is a possible topic of debate? Like I said I don't know anyone else who uses this method so I have no reference to compare to.

E. Rapport, Trust & Comfort, Connection building, etc:

There's been a lot of debate on this issue. I personally just assume rapport, trust & comfort, etc. I don't think about this at all. I know that I'm a trustworthy and reliable person and that any chick would be lucky to be with me. I'll answer what she wants to know about me if she meets my qualifications. So I see no need to worry about this part.

F. Shit tests:

This is the part of the sarge I enjoy the most, but I don't get that many shit tests anymore, since I started using my method. Whenever I do get a "shit test" I pretty much blow it out of the water. Again it's all steered by my mindset. IMO if a chick is "shit testing" me then she either doesn't believe that I'm the REAL DEAL or she needs a reason to allow herself to be attracted to me.

The way I pass "shit tests" is real simple. If I have an answer to her shit test then I'll answer it. For example:

HB: Don't think I'm going to have sex with you tonight. RJ: We've been talking for about 5 minutes and you're already thinking about sex? (said playfully) Wow you must really be attracted to me! (evil grin) BTW I don't have sex with just any chick, she has to qualify first.

Here is where I would talk about sex and start to qualify her.

If it's "shit test" that I don't have an answer to then I'll do anything from a takeaway, to flirting with other chicks or just down right ignore the shit like it's completely beneath me to answer stupid questions from a silly girl.

G. AMOG destroying:

This is also another part of the sarge that I really enjoy. What's funny is that since I reached the PUA level with my method, I almost never get an AMOG disrupting my sarge. It's almost like they know I'll blow them out before they even get their game going.

It's all about remembering how rare your qualities are and how valuable that is to the chicks. If we use the car analogy again, it's like you selling your Ferrari and have the customer completely interested, then some used car salesman comes and tells your customer to buy a kit car Ferrari look-alike imitation with no warrantee or guarantee of quality. It would be beneath you to even compete against the used car salesman, because you have 10 other prospecting customers standing in line waiting to buy your Ferrari.

With this in mind, my preferred method of AMOG destroying is to befriend the AMOG as soon as he comes in and before he even gets his game started, I'll start to flirt with other chicks and give the target the impression that I'll leave her ass for someone else if she even gives the AMOG the slightest bit of attention. The chick will blow out the AMOG almost immediately. Any of the AMOG destroyers on this forum will also work.

H. LMR, ASD:

I never get problems with LMR and ASD anymore. Again I think it has to do with my mindset. I realize that I am so valuable and complete the way I am that I don't NEED sex. It's not a numbers game for me anymore. I don't see the chicks as sluts or sex objects, so I'll never treat them like sluts, matter of fact they know that they can be as slutty as they want around me and I'll only enjoy it, never judge them. I never rush the sarge, so the chicks know that I don't need them when I have others that are willing to be with me. Matter of fact they know that they need me more than I need them. So no LMR or ASD.

I covered everything I could think of, but I'm blind to a lot of details and really suck at explaining PU theory because I am somewhat of a natural. If there's anything that's unclear just ask and I'll try to explain it as best I can.

Comments, feedback, and flaming is always welcome.

-Razorjack

How she feels

Tylder Durden— The Secret Society

Many guys will dislike this, because it implies that women are sluts and untrustworthy. Well, I can only speak from my experience and report back what I've seen. I'm also posting in a semi-satirical tone - I haven't gone off the deepend..... yet...

A secret society exists. Around 52% of people on this earth are a part of it. Of that 52%, 50% are women, 2% are men.

Of that 2%, 1% of those men are gay, the other 1% are players.

What I'm talking about is the sex secret society - and you are either IN or OUT.

SOME RULES OF THE SECRET SOCIETY:

- 1) Don't talk about the secret society.
- 2) The priority of the secret society is to have perpetually good emotions in all members.
- 3) Create shrowds around the secret society, like "all men are dogs". Hide the truth that women are far more likely to cheat than men.
- 4) If you are part of the secret society, you will never be denied anything at any point.
- 5) If you are not part of the secret society, you will scrap and beg for everything you get.
- 6) Communication in the secret society is less often verbal, and more often spoken through bodylanguage subcommunications, and verbal subcommunications that would only make sense to members. Any other way, and the 48% of men would pick up on it, and it would no longer be a secret.
- 7) At the first sign that someone who is not part of the secret society is possibly trying to pretend that he is, barate him with both love-rhetoric, and accusations of chauvanism and nit-witted-ness.
It's OK to cheat on someone who is not a part of the secret society, so long as it is for the purpose of fulfilling the needs of someone who is, or if it to fulfill your own needs and it is with someone who is a part of the secret society. Sleeping with a rare guy from the secret society is no worse than grinding with a girlfriend at a club and making out with her. "It doesn't count".
- 9) Nobody judges eachother in the secret society. There is no such thing as a slut. A slut is only as slutty as people who are NOT in the secret society are aware of.
- 10) Secret society members COME FIRST. If someone in the society is not having fun with an interaction, it is cut off. Conversely, if a secret society male is with a non-secret-society male, and a secret society female (all females) decides she wants sex from the secret society male, the friend of the female may have

sex with the non-secret-society male, because EVERYONE in the interaction must feel good. However, if the non-secret-society male is blowing himself out so badly that he makes the female member feel very bad emotions, then the secret-society-male must face the consequences of bringing negative emotions into the equation, and lose out on his privilege for sex in that interaction, until he ditches the non-secret-society male. Bear minimum requirements for non-secret-society males being grandfathered in with the male member, is that he not qualify himself or make anyone feel uncomfortable. Failing to meet those requirements, both are blown out.

WHAT IS THE SECRET SOCIETY?

Women are repressed by men, and so must look out for themselves. They will take care of:

- 1) Their own sexual needs.
- 2) The sexual needs of anyone in the secret society.
- 3) The sexual needs of the few males who make the secret society possible ("players").

The secret society is what allows women to appear wholesome and allows them to screen for a long term provider/emotional tampon.

Women hold off to find the perfect boyfriend, while sleeping with a guy who is likely sleeping with all of their friends, and their friends friends.

They also fuck their gay boyfriends or jerk them off or give them head. They're part of the secret society too, so they can't be left out.

EYE WITNESS ACCOUNTS FROM SECRET SOCIETY INSIDERS (based on dozens of interviews I did over the summer, with girls in London England, as well as some from my own experience as a player):

1) If you tell a girl that you're gay, and that you want to "see what it feels like to be with a girl", she'll sleep with you. She won't insist on using a condom either, unless you do. You're part of the secret society, where condoms aren't necessary because they are logical entities and not emotionally relevant.

2) If you subcommunicate that you are a part of the secret society, and tell the friend of your target "I'm really lonely. My girlfriend cheated on me, and I need to re-validate myself tonight", she'll tell her friend to fuck you. Her friend will realize from this that you are a part of the secret society, and she'll fuck you. Moreover, if the friend refuses, the ugly girl will offer you a blowjob to help you out.

3) If you manage to verbally subcommunicate that you are a member (its still subcommunication, because the verbal ways you communicate it aren't direct at all), the secret society members will gladly tell you all about their sexual exploits and adventures. As soon as you subcommunicate that you desire romance, she will immediately retract all of her previous statements (and she'll look completely congruent doing so), and downplay them that it was something she did just one time and that she's looking for a relationship. PUA: "I love to go out and hook up. I hate it when girls try to run my life".. HB: "Me too.. I hooked up with guys all last year.. My boyfriend tried to control me, but I do what I want.. My girlfriends all do it too." PUA: "Really? Cause to be honest, I've always felt like I'm a romantic guy.. And girls always cheat on me.. I want

to find a girl who won't cheat." HB: "I would never cheat. Guys are dogs. I'm always loyal." PUA: "But didn't you say..." HB: "No, I said nothing." PUA: "No, you said that you don't let your boyfriend control you and you do what you want." HB: "No, I didn't mean that. I'm not a slut. I have no idea what you're talking about, I didn't say that."

4) If you are a member, and say that you are really lonely and you need someone to snuggle and makeout with, all members of the secret society will agree to do so with you. If you are a girl, you have privilege to snuggle and kiss and sleep in the same bed as all other girls. If you are gay, you can do the same. If it escalates to sex, it's an accident and does not count. If you're a player, and you make girls around you emotional, and the friends are all in good emotions about it, they sleep with you. No one is a slut in the secret society, because the secret society does not judge.

5) If a group of girls living together find a guy who is in the secret society, they will all fuck him. They'll recommend him as an honorary secret society member, and enjoy him. Meanwhile they may be in relationships with non-secret society members that they've fallen in love with, however this is not an issue because nobody in the secret society judges and sex with people in the secret society does not count. If you are a secret society member now, but in the past enjoyed a romantic relationship, what you may not realize is the part that was left out of the romance novel story (due to rules no1&2 of the secret society code), which was that after you dropped her off your romantic star watching, a secret society member came by and fucked the shit out of her without a condom and gave her the money shot all over her face.

6) If a secret society male has a non member male friend, the friend of the girl who wants sex from the male member will have sex with the non-member even if she doesn't like him. However, rules state that if the non-member is "creepy/scary" (kinks too much, leans in too much, asks dumb questions, tries too hard to impress, overqualifies), then the male member will be expected to return either alone or with another male member. Also, the male members must remember that positive emotions are always priority, and if he is alone he must still maintain the positive emotions of the female member who will not be getting sex, secret society rules not to be breached. Number 1 rule of the secret society, outside of not talking about it, is that EVERYONE maintains GOOD emotions. **THE UNDERLYING MISUNDERSTOOD TRUTH OF THE SECRET SOCIETY:**

The 49% of men who live outside of the secret society don't understand the mental model of attraction of people who are in the secret society.

Men view attraction in their MALE MENTAL MODELS. They believe that attraction is "sexual aggression". They understand attraction as having a physical urge to have sex, and then mentally deciding that you will go after it.

They try to seduce women by touching and grabbing them, and getting them very horny. They try to seduce them in the SAME WAY that a woman would do well seducing THEM. They try to seduce them as if they were seducing a GUY. This sometimes works, and the propaganda is spread - "this is how to get chicks".

Secret society members will not fill them in, due to breach of the code.

What the secret society members are not telling you, is that they understand that most sex occurs when women are not sexually AGGRESSIVE, but sexually RECEPTIVE.

They understand that for women to be ready for sex, they need not feel horny, they need only feel EMOTIONAL.

They understand that women are not logical, and that they are emotional. They understand that for women sex is not a big deal at all, and that its their LOGIC that puts the breaks on it.

They understand that most women are afraid of sex because they lack TRUST, and because their LOGIC is putting on the breaks.

They disarm logic by making the women EMOTIONAL, so that their LOGIC (which is the BREAKS of emotion) becomes disarmed, and at the same time maintain TRUST, so that the emotions generated won't be interfered with.

Then they simply have sex, because although the women are not WANTING sex, they are too EMOTIONAL to DECLINE sex. Then, once they BEGIN to have a physical interaction, the women become horny and sexually aggressive as a result, and sex begins.

(NOTE: This is why girls must COCKBLOCK for eachother. Because they know that clubs are emotionally charged environments, and that it wouldn't take much for a guy to use her resulting sexual receptiveness to lay her. The guy may not be a guy that the girl would lay normally, were she feeling more logical, so the girls must look out for eachother. Guys don't need to do this because firstly, they will not be judged for sleeping around (no logic), secondly, they are sexually aggressive - not receptive - so their decisions will not be regretted later usually, and thirdly, because they do not need trust because they are not usually in any physical danger).

They also understand that value + trust + attraction = sex (rough lazy model).

Value = being someone in the secret society (it can also be SO many other things, but being a member can in some cases be sufficient)

Trust = not telegraphing interest

Attraction = increasing her buying temperature by making her emotional (emotionally aroused, not necessarily physically aroused.. the former will cause her to be too illogical to prevent you from causing the latter, when she's ready)

Don't tell anyone about this. All knowledge will be denied and you will be ridiculed.

-TD

Tyler Durden— Shit Tests

OK some guys still aren't getting this, so a little bit of review.

The term "shit test" is a blanket term for several things that can happen.

As far as I know, they all revolve around the chick trying to break her own state. I'm not sure if its subconscious or intentional, or if they consciousness try

to cause trouble because something on a biological/subconscious level compels them to do so (same way that we're compelled to PU and close chicks).

Some people theorize that its a way of constantly testing the male to see if he's alpha, or something to that effect.

Anyway, the point is that the ONLY ways to pass a shit test are to PREVENT her from breaking her own state.

During the course of the pickup and relationship, the chick will try to RESIST by intentionally breaking HER OWN STATE. It's almost hard to believe that they even enjoy sex as much as us, when they do shit like this.. But really, they just don't want to get sexed by losers, so I don't blame them.

OK, so all ways to pass a shit test revolve around the same thing: PREVENTING THE CHICK FROM BREAKING HER OWN STATE.

So let's look back at my old post on this, just in case you guys can't remember it. If you remember it, then skip down to the next section:

Options: How to pass a shit test

=====

1) DYD Style: The answer she wants, followed by something sarcastic. HB: "Where were you last night", PUA: "At home all night thinking about you..... but then I got bored and called over 10 strippers".... this way is VERY consistent, because it plays on her EMOTIONS. It DISARMS her anger initially - with the answer she wants, but SAVES you from being a bitch by following with sarcasm.

2) 50's movie style (like in John Wayne films): FUCK HER RIGHT THERE _H_A_R_D_, or kiss her etc.. VERY effective method.

3) Imitate her tonality, facial animations, and bodylanguage. HB: "Where-were-you-last-night", PUA: "With-my-other-girl-friend-last-night" (good to follow with a kiss right there)

4) Withdraw: If its THAT BAD of an infraction, just withdraw. This can convey that you have other GFs or can at least get them. ie: Although I LIKE you, I don't need you, and you are replacable.

5) Push her through more states: Just ignore the comment, and bust out some ASF stuff (patterns, stories, etc) to put her into the state you want her in.

6) Utter sarcasm: Stick your tongue out at her, and go pppfffttt... and start tickling her.... etc

7) NOT A GOOD WAY: Hit her. I would personally NEVER hit a chick for ANY reason, but I am posting this for TECHNICALITY, on the account that I am trying to push a certain point. (and unfortunately, yes, certain girls -often LSE- stay with guys who hit them, and it works to pass the shit test.. very sad phenomenon)

Notice that all of these ways DO NOT ACKNOWLEDGE her shit test directly.

They just play on her EMOTIONS.

DIRECTLY answering a shit test will FAIL YOU EVERY TIME. A direct answer pisses her off MORE, whether she realizes it or not.

=====

OK now to the meat of this post.

When the chicks SHIT TEST you, you can only pass it by preventing them from breaking their own state.

They do this shit to me ALL THE TIME. They TRY SO HARD to break their state, so that they can resist your advances.

They'll do shit like: -"are you a player?" -"I bet you've done this with hundreds of girls" -"where were you last night?" -"is that your pickupline??? do you plan this???" -or- "did you bring that notepad just for this gimmick to PU girls??" -"you're funny" -or- "you're so confident" (tough to field cause you can't tell if they're serious or possibly questioning your intentions) -"We're going to have sex" (when chicks go GM on you, ANY variation.. "you're hot" etc) -"We're NOT going to have sex" -"I'm fat" -"What do you do for a living?" -"How old are you?" -"You're too young" -"What's your sign?" -"What are you taking at school?" -"Don't blame the dog/kid/whatever" -"blah blah blah" (chick talks TOO MUCH, and you are supplicating by listening)

Alright, so let's break these down.. Some of these I remember learning from CPowles and others:

ST: "are you a pleyer" WHY: She's trying to make you EXPLAIN yourself, which she KNOWS will aggravate her - as ALL logical answers do - so she can put up more LMR. A1: "don't hate the player, hate the game" A2: "what is it about players that turn you on so much?" A3: "yeah, I play sport" A4: "players play with people's emotions and isn't genuine" (turn it around on her so that she's accusing you of faking your whole interaction, to make her feel bad) EFFECT: A1 is funny, gets her laughing and breaks upset state. A2 is cocky and turns her on. A3 highlights the stupidity of the question. A4 puts down the problems of the chick who is maybe really shy, and is seriously scared (librians archetypes, etc)

ST: "I bet you've done this with hundreds of girls" WHY: Same reason as above. A: "I've done it with thousands" EFFECT: Shows cockiness, turns her on more. Shows her that you won't bend to her shit tests.

ST: "where were you last night?" WHY: She is trying to work A1: "I stayed at home thinking about you.. But then I got bored and hired 10 strippers" A2: "chillin' with your sister" EFFECT: A1 is a BEAUTIFUL way of fielding shit tests. It plays her emotions, because what it does is gives her the answer she WANTS which calms her down, and a COCKY/FUNNY answer to make her get turned on and laughing BEFORE she can realize that what you were saying was bullshit. A2 shows her you won't take her shit, C&F, turns her on.

ST: "is that your pickupline??? do you plan this???" -or- "did you bring that notepad just for this gimmick to PU girls??" WHY: She is trying to block you from picking her up, testing your wit. A: "yeah, and I even planned to meet a girl with (x-neg that was said EARLIER on in the sarge) (yeah, I even planned to meet a powerpuff girl tonight / yeah, I even planned to meet a girl with stuff in her teeth tonight / yeah I even planned to meet a girl with cute bunny rabbit teeth tonight / yeah I even planned to meet a girl with lint on her shirt tonight.... etc etc etc WHICHEVER neg you used) EFFECT: Shows her that you're smarter than her, and makes her question look ridiculous.

ST: "you're funny" -or- "you're so confident" WHY: This is TOUGH to field because you can't tell if its serious or not. Just field it as a shit test because it cracks her up either way with your C&Fness. A: "what is it about funny guys that turns you on so much?" EFFECT: C&F, shows you're alpha.. funny line.. funny guys are smart.

ST: "we're going to have sex" or "you're hot" WHY: When chicks go GM its because they are hyper-obnoxious attention whores. A: "respect" (said slyly, CPowles classic) EFFECT: Show that you're not the type to get all desperate and takes the compliments seriously. ALSO, show that you don't get UPSET by the comments either. It shows complete disregard to her obnoxiousness, and is FUNNY (not insulting) at the same time.

ST: "we're not going to have sex tonight" WHY: She may want it to "just happen" and is feeling too much like its an obvious pickup that would make her slutiness obvious. She is also testing to see your reaction, do you want her ONLY for sex, etc.. She's also trying to break her own state, as in ALL shit tests. A: "who said anything about sex? mmmmmmmmmmm... guess you've got something on your mind " EFFECT: Shows you're funny, and RELAXED... also cocky therefore masculine.

ST: "I'm fat" WHY: Testing to see if you're a beta pacifier type lame-ass. A1: "You're enormous" A2: "mmmmmm... more cushion for the pushin'" A3: "J-Lo is in the house" (for "my ass is fat" A4: "You're cuddly like winnie the pooh... ooooooo" (grab her, tickle her) A5: "Look out Rosie!" (rosie o'donnel) EFFECT: Highlights the ridiculousness of her comments, shows that you don't supplicate, cocky therefore alpha.

ST: "What do you do for a living?" WHY: She is demonstrating that she can SCREEN or QUALIFY you. A1: "I clone humans" A2: "I produce (x-trait of hers) fetish porn.. I'm looking for new actresses" (break into Kooper C&F frames, and pretend that you're a pimp and she's your latest girl) A3: "Guess" (HOOP THEORY, make her jump through the hoop first before you tell her) EFFECT: Demonstrates to her that you will NOT be screened. Demonstrates alphaness, because it subtly says "I'm here to sex you, not support you, so it doesn't matter"

ST: "How old are you?" WHY: She is qualifying you. A1: "Guess" (hoop theory, and my answer of choice because age is SOMEWHAT important sometimes) A2: x-ridiculous age EFFECT: Shows her that you will not be qualified, or are so confident that even if you ignore her stupid qualifications, you're confident that you'll fuck her anyway.

ST: "You're too young" WHY: Trying to qualify you, trying to push you back, trying to break her own state. A1: "yeah.. I know.. I crawled out of my crib, stole my big brother's ID, and snuck in here.. does anyone have any diapers?????" (look around FRANTICALLY) A2: "don't worry.. like.. I won't hold it against you.. I'm not like that" (said with sympathy) EFFECT: Makes her laugh, prevents her from putting up resistant emotions.

ST: "What's your sign" WHY: Qualifying you based on ARBITRARY RIDICULOUS shit. A1: "Guess" (HOOP THEORY) EFFECT: Shows her that you will play her game, but she has to play yours as well. You're still equals, and you'll

screen her based on her GUESSING abilities, guessing an arbitrary thing. 'If you will screen me on something arbitrary, I'll do it to you'

ST: "What are you taking at school?" WHY: Possibly screening you for income A1: "Cotton blending.. mmm.. this shirt looks like 85% cotton" (grabbing her shirt, stroking her playfully) A2: "human cloning" A3: "OK, seriously, you can't tell this to ANYONE.. promise??? ok, seriously?? OK, I know this sounds weird, but I'm actually taking courses on how to shoot porn" .. wait for her to think you're serious, and start laughing at her.. Good only for HB9+ usually. EFFECT: A1 is playful and fun.. A2&3 show her that you will not be qualified.

ST: "Don't blame the dog/kid/whatever" (assuming you DID fuckup, and ACTUALLY said something mean.. I'm talking STICKY situations here, where you actually fucked up) WHY: She is trying to upset herself, because she has de A: That dog is STUPID!! hahaha.. ok you're right" (then KISS her) EFFECT: Shows her "I am STILL the man, but will admit I fucked up".. At this point, you may have said something so stupid that you can't cover it with C&F, so PROTOCOL is to PUSH further by re-enforcing with alpha statements that are FUNNY, but then admitting she's right.. You kiss her as a REWARD for showing you.

ST: "blah blah blah" (chick talks TOO MUCH, and you are supplicating by listening) WHY: If you listen, you are her girlfriend. A: Do you have an off switch.. (mock hit her, then kiss her) EFFECT: Shows you won't be a drama queen, controls her emotions with first a mock-hit (bring her DOWN) and then a kiss (bring her UP).. Fucks with her emotions, makes you unpredictable, turns her on.

Notice that ALL of these involve the chick subconsciously/consciously trying to BREAK HER OWN STATE. But by pumping her with a DIFFERENT emotion (humour, C&F/alphanness/therefore turning her on, tickling her, kissing her/passion, etc) you PREVENT her from breaking her own state.

You are DERAILING her screening process, therefore getting into the golden gates.

They always try to prevent themselves from getting laid by you. REVEL in it. Because all shit tests are ACTUALLY OPPORTUNITIES. If you're being tested, its a good sign, because it SHOWS that you have ENGAGED her reproductive screening process.

Do you think that HBs sit around shit testing RANDOM BUMS OFF THE STREET??? NO. They only do it to guys just like YOU. So be HAPPY that they shit test you, because if they didn't, then you are in SERIOUS trouble!

Remember, ANY logical answer shows beta-ness, and therefore will make her MORE upset. Have you ever seen a guy start explaining himself to a chick and have her LIKE it??????? RARELY. Only if its a SERIOUS incident, and EVEN THEN chicks are so chick-ish that they often don't like it.

Hope that's helpful. Try to keep it in mind.

TylerDurden

Hitori— Social Status

A WORD OF WARNING: I'm a chick, so this is posted in Playettes. If I were a guy, I would post it in Advanced, because if you're not getting laid already this WILL NOT HELP YOU. Knowing how an airplane works doesn't mean you can fly it. With that said: Chick logic makes sense.

THE BASIC PRINCIPLE Chicks act at all times to gain and maintain social status. This is more important to them than getting laid.

QUALITIES OF HIGH STATUS PEOPLE

-They are admired and desirable. All manner of people fit into this category, and _to a certain extent_ it's cyclical; if you have high social value you're admired, and if you're admired you have high social value. On the other hand, there are all kinds of ways to be desirable and admired; hot chicks fit into this category, but so do politicians, rocket scientists, rockstars, PUAs, and rich men. In this category HBs have the upper hand. Evolution has engineered men to pick partners for health and beauty, so a nice set of tits WILL take you further in this world than a nice set of pecs. Go figure.

-They are relaxed and confident Confidence is VITAL to high social status. It doesn't matter whether you're confident because you graduated from the school of hard knocks or because you've had everything you ever wanted handed to you on a silver platter; if you're confident, you are relaxed in the knowledge that you can handle whatever life throws at you, and succeed at whatever you undertake. You'll vibe this confidence at the people around you, and it will be a powerful positive experience for them. HSE people will appreciate you, and LSE people will desire or envy you. Relaxation and confidence also means you're NOT NEEDY. This is good because needy men tend to come across as either pathetic or dangerous.

-They behave naturally This is what it means to 'be yourself', in the classic dating-advice sense. It doesn't mean burp and fart and be depressing if you feel like it. It means DON'T BE TRYHARD. I cannot stress this enough. Fake it till you make it, of course, by all means, but for God's sake MAKE IT. Socially intelligent people can -tell- when you are incongruent, and for women it's not just weird; it can actually be alarming. It implies that you're hiding something - possibly one of the more dangerous low-social-status traits like fear, volatility, or disdain for the unattainable.

-Their time and energy has value If you have high social value, you recognize that your time and energy ALSO have value. This means you're willing to cut off boring threads of conversation - even with desirable people - and that you spend your time doing things that are ultimately productive, either in fun-value or in other ways. If some HB wanders off 'to the bathroom' or 'to go dance' on you, you have run out of fun-value. Sorry, tiger.

-They are socially intelligent If you are socially intelligent, you know the score. You can tell who is tryhard and who is not, who gets laid and who doesn't, what it means when two chicks eyecode each other, etc etc ad infinitum. You understand, intuitively, who has social status and who doesn't, and what's going on when two people flirt, and all manner of other things. THIS

MEANS YOU DO NOT HAVE TO VERBALIZE IT. FEELING YOU NEED TO TALK ABOUT IT AS IT HAPPENS SHOWS YOU ARE NOT SOCIALLY INTELLIGENT. FIGHT THE URGE. This means no "You're flirting with me, aren't you?!"s, no "Your pupils are dilated... They say that means women are turned on...". HANDLE THESE PRONOUNCEMENTS WITH THE UT-MOST CARE. People who recognize this shit with regularity _do not need to talk about it_. When you go to a football game with your buddies, do you all sit around going, "Look at that... He kicked the ball into the endzone! That means a goal, right? Awesome! He made a goal!" NO! YOU DO NOT. You know the score. The bad news about social intelligence is that if you are a guy most chicks, by and large, will have more of it than you. The good news is that it's an easy skill to acquire; all it takes is a willingness to observe people interacting and to TRUST the things you perceive this way. Most guys I know see many of the same things that women do, but because they don't (at first glance) have a clear logical framework to put them in, they ignore them as untrustworthy.

QUALITIES OF LOW STATUS PEOPLE -They seek approval and acceptance People with low social status suffer from a deficit of validation. Sometimes they legitimately don't get the recognition they deserve, and suffer from unwillingness or inability to reframe; other times it's because they're neurotic and LSE and no amount of validation will ever be enough. Unable to validate themselves, they seek approval and acceptance from other people.

-They are volatile and anxious The world is a frightening place when you don't know what's going to happen next and you don't know if you'll be able to deal with it, whatever it is. People without confidence react to this great, frightening unknown with a level of perpetual anxiety that they vibe at others. Driven by their own perceived helplessness and rage, they will explode with fits of anger, or display disproportionate fear; of women, of change, etc.

-They try to buy what they can't earn In terms of social status, this is very important. People who don't understand how to DHV will try to BUY approval. On ASF, this is known as supplication. It DOES NOT increase your social status or make you desirable to women. If it's clear you're trying to buy approval, you will LOSE VALUE. A chick's reaction to a man she does not already find desirable supplicating for approval is about the same as YOUR reaction when you stop at a red light and some hobo goes to squeejee your windshield for dollars. Maybe you'll give him your spare change, sure - but what if he was asking for sex? Would you bang him? I thought not.

-They disdain what they can't have People with low social status disdain what they can't have. Helpless to attain what they desire, they reject it preemptively instead. This means men who hate hot women. This means women who hate hot women. This means UGs who hate the idea of anyone getting laid. This means men who hate confident, competent men.

-They are NOT socially intelligent People with low social status are not socially intelligent. If you misuse or DON'T use kino, this is you. If you can't recognize an AI when it whacks you upside the head, this is you. If you don't know when to escalate, this is you.

TRANSFER OF STATUS

These are general principles of things that will increase your social status. If you don't have any in the first place, these -will not work-, I repeat, -will not work-. They require a steady foundation of at least moderate coolness. With that said...

YOU GAIN STATUS WHEN: -Your worth is recognized and appreciated The higher the social status of the person appreciating you, the more status you gain. This is key. **KEY KEY KEY KEY**. Get out a highlighter, use it on your computer monitor if you have to. Remember this. **THIS IS WHY SOCIAL PROOF WORKS**. Not only that; if you establish high value, women **WILL RISK LOSING VALUE** to gain your approval. They'll gamble. They'll chase you. This is also why, in those instances when you overqualify and DHV the fuck out of some poor HB7 until she locks up, you **MUST** qualify her. If you do not qualify her, you are obviously not recognizing and appreciating her genuine merit - there is **NO REASON** for someone as cool as you to take a legit interest in her. You are using her as a blow-up doll that moans. The higher your social value, the more women will want you to recognize and appreciate them. If you're a sufficiently cool PUA, women will try to snag you for an LTR _even if they're not looking for an LTR otherwise_, just for the implicit social proof you provide. This is purely social reflex. More to the point, of course, they'll hook up with you.

-People seek your approval When people qualify themselves to you, or visibly try to impress you, they are being **TRYHARD**. But what this says to someone who knows the score is that you have social value. You are worth impressing; more, to **LookAtMeLikeMeDude**, you are worth losing status to impress.

-You display competence naturally When you DHV without being tryhard, you gain cool-points. This isn't rocket science, and should not require explanation.

-You cement someone's position beneath you There are, essentially, three ways of cementing someone's position beneath you; you can give them the carrot, give them the stick, or give them both at once. For any of these to work, you must have the social status to back them up. This doesn't create something from nothing; it broadens the divide that already exists. It's possible to display higher value than someone by being nice; if they seek your approval and you grant it, or call them 'cute' or other nice-but-diminutive-nicknames, or act - more generally - in a parental sort of way. Also included here is genuinely helpful advice, on fashion or food or PU. It's possible to display higher value than someone by being cruel; you can call them out on their flaws or their low-status behaviors easily enough. There is a danger, here, of seeming to snub because you envy. Envy implies uncoolness. Finally, there exists the backhanded compliment or subtle snub. You out-AMOG some guy like he's one of your best pals, and on the surface it's all in good fun, but his value plummets and yours soars. Likewise, if you neg some chick or use TD's Elastic Snapband Effect, her value -insta-drops- and because women are -driven- to maintain social status, she will immediately hop-to to get it back up. It's not about getting laid; the IOI, in this case, is all about value.

-You **IMPLICITLY** display social intelligence **IMPLICITLY**. In other words,

you THINK LIKE A CHICK. You eyecode. You AMOG-destroy. You are part of the 'Secret Society'. Here I'm going to back up on everything I've implied so far and say the reverse; it's possible to explicitly display your social intelligence and make it work. HANDLE WITH CARE, though. This is DANGER, WILL ROBINSON. If you don't have the value to pull it off, you'll look like a creepy presumptuous loser. If some chick is clearly trying to qualify herself to you, or transparently DHVing, or even just struggling for your attention, you can neg-qualify her in the following manner, playfully: "It's okay, you don't have to (do that/try hard/whatever) to get my attention. See?" Throw an arm around her, kinohug her. The first time a guy did this to me, it hit me like a -bomb- of insta-hotness. By doing this, you simultaneously A) drop her value relative to yours, B) grant her attention from a position of power, and C) show you know the score.

-You screen If you screen people who are attracted to you, you increase your relative value. This is why women maintain that NO WOMAN EVER DELIBERATELY GETS LAID with a man who is not wildly attractive and high-status. But WE know that of course women get laid on purpose! It's not like that HB8 you did over the weekend tripped, fell, and landed on your dick. If someone CHASES you, their status is lower than yours. This is why you say, "Want to come over and look at my stamp collection?" rather than, "Want to come over and have sex?". SLUTS CHASE. Chicks with value are accustomed to screening. It's important for her to maintain the illusion that she did not INTEND to fuck you, in order to maintain her social value. A good way to display social intelligence is to understand and accommodate this. This is why explicitly acknowledging the seduction process is dangerous: if it's out on the table, out loud, that you're trying to fuck her and she -goes along with it anyway- she LOSES FACE because she's been UNMASKED as a co-conspirator in your getting laid. This is where chick logic comes from. I'll write another post on it, sometime.

YOU LOSE STATUS WHEN: -You show outcome-dependence When you show that you are outcome-dependent, you LOSE FACE. By demonstrating outcome-dependence, you make it clear that you aren't having fun (which high-status people do, remember) - instead you are gambling your time and status in the hopes of pay-off in the form of sex with this chick who you clearly regard as COOLER THAN YOURSELF. You are acknowledging her value. She is the prize. Do not pass go. Do not collect 200 dollars.

-You try to buy approval You supplicate. You imply that you don't know how to legitimately display your own worth, so you need to resort to trying to buy the approval of those you are implicitly acknowledging as being higher-value than yourself. If she wasn't cooler than you, why would you care what she thought?

-Your position is cemented as below someone You are out-amog'd. You are treated in a diminutive way. Some chick gives you bad relationship advice and you eat it up without critical thinking. This is all explained above, in the 'gaining status' section.

-You chase Chasing is a gamble Chasing is aggressive pursuit. It can succeed,

sure - but it allows the other person, the higher-status person, the chas-ee- the ability to screen. They choose, you don't. SLUTS CHASE. Women will avoid being labelled 'sluts' at all costs because they are at the BOTTOM of the social totem-pole, with the WBAFCs. Sluts in the traditional sense are women whose need for validation is so great that they have gambled away all their buying power trying to fill it. A woman who is perceived as slutty has a hard time finding quality ass because quality ass is likely to screen her. She is a LAST RESORT FUCK. Not only that, but other women (and men) on their way up the social ladder will step on her, on the way. They will use her to reinforce their own superiority. The 'slut' is a lightning-rod for the 'cement someone's position as below you' method of gaining status. Sad, but true.

WHAT THIS MEANS FOR THE PUA

For the PUA, this is GREAT. This is WONDERFUL. Why is this great for the PUA? Because the PUA has -worked- for his social status, and he knows how he got it. It was not delivered by the stork along with a nice set of tits, or trim and shapely thighs and a button nose; no, he's invested field work and sweat and other bodily fluids in getting good, and he is -good-. Thus he can work women in ways that women are not equipped to work him. Consider the following analogy; who's better off, a self-made millionaire or a lotto winner? The self-made man! Why? Because he knows the value of his money, and how to invest it and make it grow. Some of this seems ruthless; be aware that women aren't thinking about it, when they do it. For most women, this is all pure instinct.

Hitori- ASD and Shit Tests

This is the follow-up post I promised in 'Women Explained' way back when.

THE BASIC PRINCIPLE: ASD is a system of healthy social reflexes. More specifically, ASD is a semiconscious calculator that evaluates social situations in terms of net loss or net gain.

HEALTHY SOCIAL REFLEXES

Healthy social reflexes exist to preserve the following:

-Self-concept -Social Status -Emotional State

THE CARDINAL RULE: ASD is evaluated against the following standard. If and only if both of these conditions are true does ASD become a problem:

-You intend to fuck her in a manner outside the socially-acceptable norm
-she agrees to go along with it

You don't have to declare your intentions out loud. She doesn't have to declare her acceptance out loud. But each of these ideas must hit a certain critical mass threshold of obviousness. Does it seem like there's a glaring flaw in this logic? Something, maybe, that isn't covered by the ASD conditions? If your first thought was, "It doesn't say she can't actually sleep with you", you're totally on target. Sex is fun, and totally necessary for the survival of the human race, and so social convention can't preclude it completely. Thus there is an escape hatch on the ASD conditions: Plausible Deniability. If one of these

conditions, or the other, may plausibly not be true - i.e. if there is plausible deniability of a mutual understanding that you and she will be fucking - you have Plausible Fucking Deniability.

ON COGNIZANCE To touch back on the question of indirect and direct and whether girls realize you're trying to lay them - well, yes and no. Girls are socially intelligent. Actually, guys are socially intelligent too but, as a general rule, they lack the trust and emphasis that girls place on this kind of awareness. 'Social intelligence' is kind of a misnomer; though rational calculations are going on in socially intelligent people, these are fast and complex and well below the level of conscious thought. A good analogy might be the calculations that, for instance, let you determine an object's flight trajectory based on slight differences in the field of perception of your binocular eyes: people don't ask you to explain them, which is good, because you probably can't. So. She is aware of your signals of interest, but this is an awareness that floats below the level of conscious thought, understood but never really recognized. Like the things your eyes see, the things her social intelligence perceive are not absolute and inviolate; moreso, perhaps, because social perception isn't as recognized and respected as physical perception. Her awareness of your intent (or of her own compliance), should you go in indirect and do it right, floats somewhere below the level of conscious thought. I cannot stress enough: Don't Fuck With This. This makes it possible for girls to have sex with you from a position of social and emotional comfort. This is what defines Plausible Fucking Deniability. This system stands regardless of how wily your girl is; if she's genuinely inexperienced she may believe, on all levels except the most basic, that you are totally on the up-and-up, nothing going on here, nope, you're just a really cool guy who she wants to spend as much time with as she possibly can, and get closer and closer to until oh gosh! is that your tongue in her mouth? and so on. As girls get more experienced and more attracted they become less likely to fuck up your game accidentally; this is because they come to understand the -unspoken pact- that makes sex possible, a conspiracy of silence between you the dick-er and your girl the dick-ee. This can only ever be subcommunicated - never spoken outright - because on all levels, plausible deniability must be maintained or the whole system breaks down.

PLAUSIBLE FUCKING DENIABILITY (PFD) There are a limited number of scenarios in which Plausible Deniability can be maintained - laid out roughly as follows -

- she's not going to let you fuck her Open. Bitch shield. She has established her lack of intent. Or, she drops a comment about her boyfriend mid-conversation. Or whatever else. More on shit-tests later.

- you're not trying to fuck her Indirect opener. You create plausible deniability for YOUR intent. She can relax a little. You are in this with her. You are helping her get laid at low (social, emotional) risk, one step at a time.

- she'll let you fuck her, but in a socially acceptable way There is no net loss to being seen with you or having sex with you, as long as the ASD conditions are not violated. There is even some kind of net gain. This is what you get if you're cool, but you've fucked up your deniability and made it impossible for

her to keep hers. Or if you're a 'nice guy', and you don't know how to create deniability but have some redeeming features. Dinner? Movie? Third date?

-letting you fuck her is a -net win- Somewhat problematic. Typically this involves one of two scenarios: Validation NET WIN: She feels lonely! She feels ugly! You have made her doubt her prettiness! Is she still attractive? Your validation of her is the litmus test. Unfortunately, you putting a move on her is often as validating as you putting your penis in her. Status NET WIN: Somewhat less risky, I would nevertheless not describe this as a goal to be counted on so much as an eventuality you should relax and enjoy if and when it happens. You are so socially valuable that she will - nay, MUST - have you. Your monstrous social net win is worth a little rainbow-chasing to get. What's a little sex between friends? I say not to worry about this mostly because, while it's not out of the average ASFer's reach, by the time you are able to achieve this level of social value you will - barring freak accidents - already be in the habit of maintaining some kind of plausible deniability, on her end or yours. Irregardless, this will not work if you don't qualify, because her receiving social value from you is dependent on you recognizing her worth; moreover, she will probably try to make you her boyfriend. "We could be a power couple" appeals to this instinct. That or you're a rockstar, or something.

-you are her prey It is possible, through active disinterest and frame reversals, to create a situation in which the girl is hunting you; under these circumstances most of her 'normal' social reflexes are simply rendered null by the sheer Alice-in-wonderland bassackwordity of the situation. Unfortunately, as soon as you let her 'catch' you and go to escalate, floor and ceiling are righted and the whole situation can go "Code red! What am I doing?", but - I understand - there are ways of dealing with this. Ask a PUA.

-she will let you fuck her because it's okay tonight Under select circumstances, the ASD conditions can be rendered null and void. Any situation you have heard a chick describe with the terms "It doesn't count" falls under this category. Examples include: She just broke up with her boyfriend Her boyfriend just broke up with her She is a groupie It's been a year since she got laid She's behind her girlfriends in experience You are gay She's 'drunk' The hookup is with another girl Et cetera. Et cetera. This is 'Fool's Mate'.

DIVERGENCE AND CORRECTION: SHIT TESTS

-the nature of attraction Because womens' attraction must be sublimated below the level of conscious awareness in order for the plausible deniability system to have any prayer of ending in a lay, women aren't necessarily aware of their own attraction as a sexual thing. When a woman is attracted to you, she feels it as a fascination - even a compulsion - that doesn't necessarily involve any direct thoughts of sex; this is not to say that it has nothing to do with sex, or that she doesn't want sex, simply that practical necessity requires her to cram that undercurrent of sexuality down below the level of conscious thought. The common male misconception that women don't want sex is a result of men buying into the lies that women tell themselves.

-points of critical mass So you're gaming some girl. Your attract game is 100% on, you've got it - whatever 'it' is - you are so hot that drinks are turning

to steam when you walk near them. You are doing the kind of hot, dirty things to the inside of her mind that you would like to be doing to the inside of her body. What happens? Pressure. Dissonance. Urges rise to the surface from her semi-conscious mind, from a dark animal arena of want and she is desperate. For sex. With you. And yet, these urges can't acceptably involve sex. So what does she want? She wants to get closer to you. And then she wants to get even closer. And she wants you to pay attention to her. And she wants you to touch her. And yet, as this momentum of compliance builds, so does the pressure. Because every step closer to you, every escalation, is a subcommunication that she just may have accepted your intention to fuck her. Before your very eyes, if you dig the whole Freudian shtick, you are watching the battle of superego versus id. ASD alarms go off. Red lights flash. Her system - the system that balances net gain against net loss - is out of balance. She rationalizes as hard as she can and still - STILL - she hits a point where the subcommunication that the ASD conditions are being violated hits -critical mass-. And what then? Well, then it's time to correct course.

-points of correction: SHIT TESTS If a social situation seems to be rolling out of control, into territory that is not covered by any contingency on the list above but for some reason she is unwilling to eject, a girl must take CORRECTIVE MEASURES to maintain plausible deniability: In other words, shit tests. The exact nature of the shit test in question depends on social factors too numerous and complex to lay out, assuming I could explain, but may be something along the lines of the following: "So my boyfriend says that... blah blah blah" "I know what you're doing" "I'm not going to sleep with you." "Are you a player?" Et cetera. Et cetera. What you are supposed to understand, as a player, is that these shit tests have nothing to do with you. These are purely a barometer of the forces at work -inside- her head; like a tea kettle whistling as it lets off steam, they are the product of a natural process. She is taking steps - socially reflexive steps - to maintain internal equilibrium. This involves maintaining plausible deniability by subcommunicating (or outright stating, if you've thrown her off that badly) that one or both of the ASD conditions are NOT true; she's aware of your intent, she's not going to fuck you, or what have you. It may look like she's making some kind of direct or indirect statement about whether she'll have sex with you, but in fact what she's saying is, "I am a woman and my system is out of whack and saying this - by indicating to you that I do not have unacceptable intentions - will make me feel better." The reason you can fail shit tests is because when you try to deal with them 'rationally', as though they were an effort at communication and not an emotionally corrective measure, you light up a big neon sign over your head that says "I DO NOT KNOW THE SCORE". Suddenly, it is no longer a conspiracy of silence between you and a girl. Instead of a socially intelligent kind of guy, you are some jerk who managed to get into the clubhouse by accidentally guessing the secret word. Don't be that guy. Make it a conspiracy, instead; a conspiracy between you and your girl. Hide her from her inhibitions, and your rewards will be many and hot. Be the man. She's not going to.

-Hitori

Squirrels— Chick Logic and the Unique Snowflake

Why do even the Don Juans on this forum eventually come crawling in with a "WHY???" post? How is it we can have this wealth of knowledge on this forum and somehow we always end up with that special situation where we're suddenly trying to scheme a way to win over some hottie? Why do we keep falling into the same traps over and over again?

The answer is really simple...despite all the tips and tricks to emulate alpha-male behavior, despite getting in touch with our sexuality and becoming top-notch men, many of us STILL proceed from one basic notion. That notion is that eventually we are going to meet a girl who's DIFFERENT.

"Oh, she's not like the rest! She's no slut...she's a good girl. She's an up-standing, moral woman with a respectable personality. She doesn't flake...she holds true to her commitments. She wouldn't cheat on me. She doesn't demand attention, she isn't addicted to drama...she's DIFFERENT. She's a real keeper...how can I hang on to her? What do I need to do? What if she doesn't respond? Why is she not responding? What can I do to win her back? Why is she cheating on me? What should I do? HEEEEEEELLPP!!!"

Repeat after me: ALL WOMEN ARE THE SAME.

From the cheap bar-troll you macked last weekend to that gorgeous independent woman who you're trying desperately to steal away and make your own, they ALL work on a common set of operating principles. We refer to it as "chick-logic".

As a result of "chick-logic", ALL women are slvts, ALL women are flakes, ALL women are cheaters, attention ****s, drama queens, etc, etc...the degree to which is determined by "chick-logic".

Now all women are capable of being androgynous, just as all men are, and often we act in that way in professional situations. But you're not looking for a business-partner...you're looking for a mate, f-buddy, girlfriend, or possibly a wife. Which means sooner or later, you are going to have to bring out the feminine qualities in her. And when you do, you WILL be exposed to "chick-logic".

What is "Chick-Logic"?

Chick-Logic is a misnomer, really, in the sense that it's really reverse-logic. The inherent principle behind chick-logic is this: Women do not think logically. They make decisions based on feelings and emotions. Chick-Logic is logic after the fact. Women make decisions and take actions based on what they're feeling...then, after the fact, they construct a logic-pattern which fits the way they felt or acted.

Let's give an example...suppose you got this girl's number last Friday night and you call her up Sunday and set up a date for Monday night. She agrees. You show up at the place where you two are supposed to meet and wait. And wait. And wait. A half-hour later you call her, no answer. You've just been stood up.

You see this as a violation of a verbal agreement. When she said "yes" to meeting you, to you, that represented a commitment to be at a certain place at

a certain time. As a man, you have a sense of honor which sets certain rules for conduct. You see her failure to show as a violation of this honor construct.

What she sees is that she received a call from someone. She felt confused because she didn't recognize the number. Then when you identified yourself, she felt unsure because she didn't really remember much about you. Then she stacked you up against the three other guys who talked to her that night and her feelings weren't very intense for you. She agreed to a date because at the time she had nothing else planned, which made her feel very bored, and she figured that you would relieve the monotony. Then, around 5:30, her friend called, which made her feel relieved and happy. Her friend invited her to go out to some event, which made her feel excited. She then weighed this feeling of excitement with the feeling of nervous uncertainty she had about going out with you...and frankly, you lost out.

Then "chick-logic" kicks in. She will build from an assumption that you really don't care about her anyway. Or she will remember the flaws in your presentation and build an opinion that you are really not worth her time anyway. Or she'll create a moral evaluation that spending time with her friends is more important than "some guy she met in the bar". Or maybe she'll just decide to forget and justify it by saying she's got too much going on...or she was tired...or something else. Either way, you'll never get the REAL story.

There are all kinds of behaviors we "don't understand" because of the way we think about women:

- A woman will "cheat" on her man because of arousal or attraction and later excuse it by vilifying the man or pointing out the things in her life she believes she "deserves" that he isn't satisfying.

- A woman will flake on a date because of uncertainty or nervousness or other negative emotions and later justify it by claiming that she was busy, or that her other things have higher value than "some guy", etc...

- A woman will FIND a reason to demand attention.

- A woman will FIND a reason to start sh!t.

- A woman will FIND a reason to sleep with someone she just met.

You will NEVER "get it". So stop trying.

The Problem with Men

The problem with us as men is that we keep trying to UNDERSTAND women. We keep looking at chick-logic and making an assumption that it is the SOURCE of women's behavior, rather than a CONSEQUENCE of it. It just doesn't make sense, and we sit there wondering, "What is she THINKING??"

Of course, we've heard of chick-logic, but because of the one fairy-tale we can't shake out of our heads, that fairy-tale that each woman is a beautiful, unique snowflake with a wide variety of personalities and driving influences, we keep expecting every woman we meet, especially the ones who happen to catch our fancy, to be different.

We keep trying to appeal to them in terms of logical value. We say to ourselves, "I'm smart, I'm funny, I'm attractive, I'm considerate...why would any woman NOT want to date me?" If chick-logic makes an appearance in the

object! of our affection, we disregard it and assume that it's just interference that can be worked out.

What we're doing is trying to work AGAINST the woman's feminine nature. Beneath the chick-logic, there's this emotional ebb and flow that most men completely DISREGARD as an unfortunate side-effect of chick-logic. This is NOT a side-effect...this emotional rollercoaster is the ESSENCE of the female psyche and the SOURCE of chick-logic. You can change the way a woman thinks a thousand times over, but she will ALWAYS reconstruct what you put in place to fit with her emotions. Unless you can affect how she FEELS, you will continue to fail.

Look at the DJ repertoire:

-Why cocky-funny? Because it plays on how a woman FEELS. It generates feelings of inadequacy interlaced with playfulness and positive attitude. It creates a challenge.

-Why kino? Because it plays on how a woman FEELS. It generates sexual arousal, especially if she finds you attractive.

-Why tell stories and develop rapport? It plays on how she FEELS. By understanding her experience, you create an emotional connection that can't be created via a 20-questions style of approach.

-Why do all the best DJs tell you, "Ignore what a woman says, only pay attention to what she does?" Because what she says is controlled by how she thinks, which is based on chick-logic, but what she DOES is driven by how she FEELS.

This is why you cannot "lock a woman down", be it by marriage, social convention, or whatever...because such a contract is only as good as the honor system it's based on...and if a Don Juan can change how she FEELS, she will build chick-logic which bends or makes exceptions to that honor system.

You can't make music by studying how a guitar is crafted. You can't make music by beating a guitar against a rock. And you can jump from guitar to guitar and assume that each one has a different construction or sound and that sooner or later you'll find one that works for you, but they're ALL built the same and work on the same principles. You have to learn how to pick and strum...you need to learn the technique for PLAYING. And that takes practice and an ear for music.

Why am I using this analogy? Why do rockstars get all the women? A B-list musician can probably pull more hot tail than Bill Gates...why? Guys who are able to seduce multiple women are called "players"...why?

Because the way I described a guitar, the same thing goes for a woman. You will NEVER find a woman who relies on logic in matters of romance. You'll never be able to understand a woman by thinking and you'll never be able to hold on to a woman by reason. Doesn't matter WHAT woman...they are all the same. You need to learn to recognize her feelings, develop an "ear" for women, and then learn to generate those emotions within her to keep her "interest level" up. If you can generate good emotions in her, she will invent the chick-logic explaining why you are the best thing that ever happened to her. And she will do this ALL BY HERSELF.

Now you might be asking, "How do I learn to play"? Well...that's beyond the scope of THIS post. But I think you have an idea where to start.

Franco— Rich Descriptions

Guys, this is VERY important in both sarges and relationship and field-tested by me several times.

When women talk to us they use RICH DESCRIPTIONS. They describe richly colors, situations, feelings, shape and all.

When men talk they say it shortly.

For example about the gym:

Manfor example to male friend) "I was a the gym. I trained my pectorals. It was a hell of a session!"

Womanfor example to girlfriend) "I felt good this evening. Suddenly I realized that I need to do something for my body. I felt inside myself the need to move, enjoy, and hike. I took by BLUE bag, the one I like so much. Outside the sun was SHINING and I felt HOT inside. I was moving with a wonderful JOYFUL FEELING to the gym. There I took all my clothes off in the changing room. I could feel the looks of the guys on me while moving to the aerobic room. Such nice guys!" (and so on)

Something guys do not know is that by using those rich descriptions a woman - consciously or unconsciously, doesn't matter! - Controls their MIND!

It is a general notion in NLP that by descriptions/stories you can capture another person's mind into a hypnotic state and suck the person into your world.

By describing a Pink Elephant to someone you have the person "see" a Pink Elephant.

So a woman's rich description has a hypnotic effect on the mind of the one listening. It CAPTURES the IMAGINATION of the man into the scene described.

Or not: if the man is a PUA and aware of this.

Experienced PUAs use these rich descriptions to capture the imagination of the woman and bring her where they want.

Now when a woman will want you to do something she rarely will tell you: "I want the thing X". In most of the cases she will describe you in a rich way what she wants and so capture your imagination into the "described scene". If you go with your wife to the market and you are a provider to her you will notice for example that by richly describing the items she likes she will slowly have you into a hypnotic state, which will probably have you to spend more money on the item than what you wanted.

For example if you observe jealous husbands'/boyfriends' talks you will notice rich descriptions like the one above of the gym, where she inserts open ended statements richly describing to him open ended situations like: "I was walking to the end of the gym. Mark smiled to me. He is such a gun guy, tall, with deep eyes. He was going to teach me new steps in aerobic."

What happens to AFCs at this point is that they are hypnotically “captured” into the woman’s rich description (as she meant to do!) and start to react with their brain to the scene like it would be real. In this case the AFC reacts by showing jealousy or becoming controlling.

Notice: a woman will not always use a rich description to influence you. This way of talking is the way women usually talk and if you listen to discussion between women you will notice that this is the way the communicate to each other.

But a woman MAY – consciously or unconsciously – try to use this in both sarge situations or relationship to CAPTURE YOUR MIND and you must be prepared to reframe her in the right way.

And how you do it?

These are the steps:

- First of all AWARENESS. With women you cannot afford a lack of awareness. If you are not aware you will find yourself (especially in a relationship) SUCKED into her frame before you even notice it. - So train AWARENESS. You need to be able to LISTEN and OBSERVE her and her speech. - When she is rich describing something ask from yourself: which is her purpose or is there a purpose in it? (for example my wife uses this when we go to shops to have me buy things, as provider right now I save money with this technique. LOL!) - If you see a purpose in her rich description (like making you jealous or control you in anyway) CAPTURE HER MIND BACK INTO YOUR FRAME WITH ANOTHER RICH DESCRIPTION.

Like this: (I refer to the above gym example where she meets Mark) ”Yes! Taking care of our own body is extremely important. The wonderful feeling you get when you are moving and enjoying yourself. Yesterday at work place Jane told me she started to practice squash. She seemed to be in a PERFECT SHAPE. She was SLIM AND GOOD LOOKING even before but now she is GORGEUS. She told me that guys on the street STARE AT HER after she started squash in the most DISTURBING WAY. She wanted me TO GO WITH HER to play squash but that evening I was busy. Idea SOUNDED ANY WAY NICE.. So how was your last gym darling?”

I have field tested this a lot in both sarges where the woman was trying to raise her own value and in relationships where she was trying to have me jealous, control me.

It works perfectly: the same chick who tells you about Mark is soon asking from you: ”Listen. But are you going with Jane to practice squash next week? You know I think we could go to a crusade.. I took the tickets for us..” Some of them even became pathologically jealous of me..

Franco

Who She is

DogSoldier— Freaks, Ho's, and Good Girls

Freaks.

They can be deceptively tricky to spot if you don't know what to look for.

I'm amazed at the number of posts here about a girl with clear-cut freak tendencies doing in some poor chumps head having him thinking about all the cute GF/BF stuff they're going to be doing in the future (right after he figures out how to fuck her...)

Here's MY observations as well as a few rules of thumb I've picked up reading on mASF:

-Hats. Freaks love wearing them in-doors and they look so sexy doing it (credit: Lifeguard)

-Tattoos and piercings. The more the freakier.

-Smoker. * couch-couch *

-Overtly sexy clothes. Freaks seem to have a knack for finding outfits that are both a few sizes too small and leave as little to your imagination as possible. (BTW, is every woman in Brazil a freak or what?)

-Stilettos. Ouch. A personal must for me if I'm taking a girl home, but no self-respecting freak would be caught dead going out in a boring pair of flat shoes.

-Go-go dancing. Freaks will ALWAYS take up the spot in the club where the largest number of salivating chodes can see them dance.

-Dr. Jekyll/Mr. Hyde syndrome. A freak will often switch between grinding on a random guy only to ferociously bitch-slap him 2 minutes later for grabbing her ass.

-Two-toned hair. You know, black hair with blonde streaks or vice versa. ALWAYS a clear freak-indicator. (PlayerSupreme says many hair-dressers are freaks... cuts back on the expenses towards new hair styles and dye, I guess.)

-Big hoop ear-rings. Biiiiig freak warning lamp.

-Heavy alcohol/drug abuse is very common with freaks. Sometimes they emit a weird "emotional black hole"-type of energy when under the influence.

-Freaks seem to have problems holding on to female friends for very long.. the hard-core clubber freaks I personally know of almost always shows up every weekend with a different girl-friend in tow, and when asked what happened to so-and-so they reply with: "Yeah, she's a total slut, we hate her, and she's such a loser, yada-yada-yada.."

-Orbiters. Freaks collect them like filatelists collects stamps. (Don't be one!)

-About half of the women in the bars or clubs are freaks (credit: Franco)

DO's and DON'Ts around freaks:

-DO ignore them initially.

-DO make aggressive eye contact (think stare-down before a boxing match)

-DO command them around/push or shove them out of your way.

-DO go into sexual state directed at another HB NEXT to the freak (credit: ijjji)

-DON'T stare at their sexual display in the club. Never look directly at a freak, instead look through her like SHBs do when you try to get eye contact with them.

-DON'T do anything that can be interpreted as "nice". If a freak demands a favour from you, feel free to use my stock answer: "Get it yourself, I'm not your fuckin' prison bitch."

-DON'T react to any jealousy plotlines or attempts to make you compete for the freak. Just walk away without a word and open another HB in full sight of the freak. She'll either get right back on your lap or blow up in a psychotic display of sluttiness... either way the night's entertainment is secured, lol!

The Freak-test:

If you treat her nice she responds by giving you shit, if you treat her like shit she responds with being nice (credit: Kwagmyre).

* * *

Ho's.

I must admit I always steer the fuck clear of ho's except to fuck a little with them when they try to hustle me for drinks...

But I do have an amazingly hot pivot with clear-cut ho traits, so I frequently pimp her out when we're rolling together. The bulk of the following observations are based on my dealings with her as well as the ho's I've come across in the clubs:

-Ho's dress for the symps. Meaning they'll look sexy but as opposed to the freak a ho will try to attract a "provider" rather than a "lover" so their outfits are less slutty and more classy.

-Bling! Never seen a ho without expensive jewelry. Bracelets and pendants, ear-rings and chunky stones on the finger are the order of the day. ("Gifts" from admirers, no doubt!)

-"Buy me a drink!" If you hear that line coming out of the mouth of a girl you met less than a minute ago, she's a ho.

-"Let me buy you a drink!" If you hear that line coming out of the mouth of a girl you met less than a minute ago she's a REALLY, REALLY GOOD ho. Watch out!

-Ho's never leave the bar for long. You'll find your garden variety ho hanging out in close vicinity to the bar at all times as this is prime fishing waters for generous chumps hoping to score with the sexy ladies that just happens to be located conveniently near the 300\$ champagne, lol.

-Ho's are DIRECT. Their pussy is the tool of their trade and time is money. The instant a ho realize you can't be chumped, you're DUMPED. Ho's are also very vulnerable to game as they themselves are never gamed; they do all the gaming normally. (credit: jetsetjim).

-Ho's are NOT gonna allow you to game them when they're working, so find out when they're on their own time. This is when they're open to being gamed (credit: Lunarfault).

DO's and DON'Ts around ho's:

-DO make her understand you're a High Value Male whose value is so much higher than hers that she should be thankful you'll even spend time chatting with her (credit. jetsetjim).

-DO cultivate an "insider-mentality" with ho's as in "Yeah, I know what's up with you.. I'm not buying, but I'll help you land a symp to skin so we can split the loot.." Then befriend her by making fun of the dudes buying you two free drinks. (Us vs. Them bubble).

-DON'T buy a ho a drink!!! (Duh.) And don't do any favours, demand favours from her instead. If she's asking for a light, make her pass you a coaster for your drink or a cigarette from her pack, etc. Basic compliance.

-The Ho litmus-test: Tell her you just lost your job and that you're living on a buddy's couch for a few months until you get back on your feet and watch the ho do an instant back-turn only to never acknowledge your existence again.

* * *

Good Girls.

Lets start with the master himself, PlayerSupreme, and his definition:

"The good girl. This is the type of B*tch whom a N*gga wants to marry or settle down with. She is the nice one who does everything for her man. She comes from her heart. Everything that she does is based around how in love with you that she is."

And the brilliant mind of Franco spawned this gem in a reply to a post of mine on my relationship with a GG:

"A Good Girl can be as ruthless as a Freak or a Ho in shit testing but the purpose of her shit testing is different.

Good Girls test men for safety, there where Freaks test to gain validation and sex and Ho's to make money and gain material possessions.

Good Girl is not the same like "kind" or "sweet" or "submissive".

For sure: the same thing which makes girls horny makes also them insecure.

A Good Girl at this point will shit test you to check is she safe.

Many Good Girls damage themselves when they shit test a strong guy for safety but when unexperienced they miscalibrate and start to do shit like putting him to compete with other guys.

You can't punish that in the same way you would punish a Ho or a Freak for the same behavior because the motivation for doing that to you is different.

I do not mean be a nice guy, I mean calibrate."

* * *

So far, so good, girl.. (shit, couldn't help myself!)

Here are my observations from the field... I have picked up a sizeable amount of GGs and these sweeping generalizations apply to most of them, IME.

-A GG will usually be out in the club with at least one girlfriend, often she'll be part of a larger group. Going lone wolf seems extremely rare.

-A GG will insist on paying for her own drinks. A useful little screening routine I run early on in set is to bring up the subject of men paying girls for their time with drinks and how sad and lame that is. The GG will usually go on a rant about how she ALWAYS pays her own way, "I make my own money and I'm an independent girl, no man is paying for me!"... classic good girl.

-The GG will NOT be down for a bout of slobbery making out on the dance floor in front of all of her friends, unlike the freak. The GG needs privacy and comfort away from prying eyes for the kiss to happen. Same goes for hard-core grinding. If the girl is riding your dick after 30 secs. she NOT a GG.

-A GG dresses somewhat more conservative when going out... sure, she may show a bit of cleavage or wear a miniskirt but her overall appearance is more "subdued" than that of the highly sexualized freak (who dress for attention) or the ho (who dress sexy for the suckers, lol). Likewise, the GG will wear stilettos if it's in style only (so there's no GGs in the club in clear plastic heels!)

-The GG will respond favourably to requests for compliance when she trusts you. Asking her to get you something or pay for you (on day2s) makes her feel needed and gives her a way to show her love. This last point is probably the single most important one to remember when dealing with GGs.

-GGs have little to no game. They're the female equivalent of the AFC. They're highly prone to develop oneitis (or Magic relationship Syndrome, as this phenomenon has recently been identified by Tubarao as!).

-GGs have pride, they care what others think of them, unlike ho's and freaks (credit: jetsetjim).

DO's and DON'Ts around Good Girls:

-DO tone down the high octane type game... be genuine and laid back, don't fry a GGs circuits with too much Cocky/Funny or push-pull.

-DO realise you run the very real risk of making this GG fall head over heels in love with you.. for many reasons this can be problematic if you're only looking to get it wet once. Freaks were BORN to fuck, go for the ONS with one of those (and if you can't, develop the skills to do so!)

-DON'T skip rapport and comfort with a GG. Be OK with the fact she may need to see you for both a day3 or a day4 before she's ready for the full close. Have FBs you can go see after these day2s with GGs that aren't quite there yet..

-DON'T forget that a GG will have a slutty, sexy side to her, she just needs time and comfort to allow herself to express this. Help her out patiently by leading.. ("Who's your daddy?").

* * *

This is it.

Read and re-read until the differences between the three female archetypes are so ingrained in your psyche that you can identify a woman correctly within seconds when in field.

My club game sky-rocketed after I internalised this knowledge. I now rarely mis-calibrate to a girl after having labeled her according to this model.

Sure, most chicks are 80% Freak and 20 % GG (or more likely 100% freak with a thin veneer of good girl smeared over), or 80% GG and 20% Ho, but when you start to get good at reading the signs, FIELD EXPERIENCE will tell you how to play any particular female right.

Dog.

PlayerSupreme— Freaks, Ho's, and Good Girls

In this game, observation is the key. Without the ability to properly observe a situation, the analysis of any given situation will be far from accurate.

It also helps to know what you are looking for in the women that you select.

According to Arthur Gordon there are 3 types of women out there:

1. the good girl. This is the type of B*tch whom a N*gga wants to marry or settle down with. She is the nice one who does everything for her man. She comes from her heart. Everything that she does is based around how in love with you that she is.

2. The Freak. Ahhh the freak is the one who breaks N*gga's hearts, have them up at night wondering where she is at and who she is fucking. Freaks usually become strippers or those bitches you see who dress like all she wants is attention. Freaks come at you on the sexual tip. If you look like your packin and can put it down then they will be all up on ya. These are usually the ones you see chasin after brotha's cause of our reputation for fawking and having big dycks.

Which is exactly what they want, and they will get it from anyone. Most freaks love sex and will always have a waiting list of N*gga's to call. You've seen them with their garish outfits and overdone make up on. Usually they are the freakiest dancers in the clubs. These are the bitches who just need a little push to put them on the stage and from their onto a track selling that cat.

3. Ho's. These are the professional bitches who already ho. These bitches will only do it for money or material gain of some sort. The mild form of a ho is a gold digger. The serious form is your common street walking ho. According to Gordon, many high school cheerleaders are ho's in training. They sell their bodies to the athletes for the currency of popularity. I'm sure you've seen fine women with old assed men. Look at Anna Nicole Smith. She is a ho. Many ho's become groupies for Sports or Entertainment stars. These are the ones who marry those guys and then divorce them later for millions.

Knowing what type your dealing with will determine what type of game you spit at her. Good girls you do the old fashioned Sh*t. Freaks since they only want fun and sex, you show her how much fun it is hangin out with you. Freaks you use your career or where your going in life and how much money and toys you have. To try the approach of a ho on a good girl will get you nowhere. I'm sure many people have seen or heard of idiots trying to impress a good girl with how much money he makes and getting shot down.

Ok now back to further observation skills:

The amount of observation necessary varies per situation. If you are out of town (or out of your environment), you shouldn't spend near as much time observing as you would where you live.

The reason for this is simple. When your azz is on vacation, you can afford to make a few mistakes like cold approaches (i.e. very little if any eye contact, etc.), because you aren't going to be there long enough for the consequences to affect you. But, since the majority of us aren't going anywhere anytime soon, so lets focus on long term observation.

The first thing you want to do when observing is to set up your 'base of operations'. This is where you sit yourself down somewhere, be it school, the club, the mall, whatever, and remain stationary. What I like to do as you've seen me post is stand on the edge of the dance floor so that I can be seen and can see who is looking at me.

You gotta fight the temptation to eye ball your surroundings. This makes you look hungry like the rest of the nyggas up in thurr. Trust me, if a biytch likes what she sees, she will put herself in your perimeter. Just make sure that you are sitting or standing somewhere highly visible.

If you have to be the 1st one in the club to get a good seat. What you want to keep an eye out for is what Da Kidd over at the pimps network (and whom I took the outline for this post from) calls 'the perimeter breach'. This is basically when a girl is all in your area. She will probably glance at you occasionally and jock you on the subtle tip. She is wondering why if all of these other guys are up her ass, why aren't you.

How you react to this depends on environmental factors. "If you are out of town, throw your fingers up and beckon that B*tch to you. If you are on your home turf, try to chill. Remember, chances are that the B*tch lives there too, and you will probably see her again. This is where patience kicks in."—Da Kidd

Da Kidd also said remain a mystery to them. He further went on to say that you shouldn't try to run down every girl that you see. Remember the saying "chase a ho and get a chumps cop, Stalk a ho (do your homework on her ass) and get a pimps cop. Cop stands for having her on your team.

This shyt will take some time to get used to, but will pay off in the long run. "Remember...you aren't going anywhere, and neither are they. Drive their curiosity to a fever pitch. When they finally do speak to you or you decide that they are jocking you so tough that it's time to make that move, the amount of static she gives you (depending on your approach, of course) will be much of nothing."

One key thing to remember is this... women jock men on the sneak. Not the way the we jock them. If you know this, you can use this against them. If you can see them, then they can see you... ie my standing on the edge of the dance floor or sometimes in the middle of it. I make people move around me sometimes. At the edge or in the middle of the floor.

If a biytch is on your Sh*t, she will position herself where she can get a good view of you. If you are sitting near the dance floor, and hoes start dancing like right in front of you, chances are they are jocking you. Especially if the dance floor isn't packed and they didn't have to dance right there. The less crowded an environment is, the more 'clean-cut' observations are. If the joint is jumpin', then you will have to rely more on eye contact, proximity, and other subtle factors.

Here is an example: Lets say that you went to a mall or a lounge at school, and a B*tch is sitting quite a ways from you and tries to throw some trash away in the can that is in your proximity. No big deal right? WRONG. How about if there was a trash can a lot closer to her than yours was. She didn't have to come way over here just to throw away a lollipop stick, then return to her seat.

Most people don't think twice about things like that, but they should. That is an excellent example of subtle jocking. If your observation skills are not up to par, you would miss that incident and quite a few more which could have been very revealing. Observations skills are hard to teach over the internet.

I always tell my buddies that I'm "on" 24/7. If I'm awake then I am alert and paying attention. I always notice when women are jocking me. This is why I've been successful in the night clubs at meeting women. You must pay attention at all times.

About 4 years ago I went to this thing called Burningman <http://www.burningman.com> I was working for channel 6 in Sacramento with my buddy doing a story on this week long freak fest up in the Nevada desert. I was at one of the huge rave tents and had fallen asleep to the driving beats of techno/trance.

Suddenly I awoke to feel someone starring at me. I looked around and saw a ho that I new from my own town trying to figure out if it was me or not.

Here is an exercise that I want you to try: sit yourself down in the mall or at school or a book store and just practice. Watch which hoes decide to sit near you even when there are chairs all over the damn place. How many times a particular broad walks back and forth in front of you for no damn apparent reason at all.

Do this for a little while, then try your luck at the club. In the club, however, hoes are a little more aware that they are being watched, and will be a little harder to read. But, if you know what subtleties to look for, it won't be too hard. Soon you won't be getting dissed anymore because you will know exactly which broad(s) actually want to holla at you. As you know about my direct approach style based on my eye contact post, I don't holla unless the ho is choosing.

There are other styles out there such as indirect and other seduction mixes. With indirect you holla at every ho even if there is no eye contact. This style you gotta have your game intact and going strong. There are pro's and cons of each style out there.

But for this one get to practicing.

Your Leadership

Regal— Reward and Punish

Whether during the initial pickup or in a relationship of any kind with a chick, rewarding and punishing is crucial. A lot of guys will make the mistake of trying to alleviate bad behavior by kissing up to a girl, trying to distract her, or going overboard and getting angry or reactive. None of these are the correct solution for maintaining both your value and your attainability in the interaction or relationship.

Most guys in the pickup community who are successful at picking up girls recognize the importance of rewarding and punishing during the pickup: if you

don't punish bad behavior, she will think you are a pushover, lose interest, and blow you out. If you reward good behavior, she will try harder to make you happy and hopefully the night will end with a romp in the sack. Where a lot of guys drop the ball later on is in the relationship stage.

The fact is, most of the guys you will talk to simply don't think of their relationships in terms of mapping a girl to behave the way they want. But it can be done, and it's not terribly difficult - and it will make your relationships that much more enjoyable, supportive, and strong.

So here's a challenge: begin looking at your relationships in these terms. Everything your girl does can be interpreted as either good behavior or bad behavior. If you like what she is doing, you **MUST** reward her, or else she will likely stop doing it, forget about it, or just think you don't care. If on the other hand you **DON'T** like what she is doing, you must punish her, or she will keep doing it and lose respect for you all the way.

Rewarding is easy. Reward girls with the three A's - affection, attention, and appreciation. With but a few exceptions, every girl wants to be loved and held and cherished. If you thank her, touch her, kiss her, or fuck the daylight out of her for doing something good for you - do you think she will want to do it again? You bet. In terms of the actual pickup, kinoing on the highpoints, qualifying her when she says/does something that impresses you, and giving her an SOI are all rewards. Together, they reinforce the behavior that they are being used to reward.

Punishing is a bit tougher. When a lot of guys say "punish", what they mean is "take". You should never "take" anything. This is key:

REWARD, in the context of relationships, means to choose to give. **PUNISH**, in this context, means to choose NOT to give. A high value guy has no need or desire to ever take from anyone - only low value guys try to take from others, because they are trying to make up for what they lack.

Punishing is done with freeze outs, zoning out, becoming distant, withdrawing kino. Things of that nature. You aren't insulting her or getting mad at her or telling her to get lost, you are just not giving of yourself to her.

If you get angry and react emotionally to anything a girl does, that is not punishment. It is actually, in a twisted way, a kind of reward - you are giving her validation by showing to her that she has emotionally affected you.

The exception to this is if a girl reacts emotionally to you first. Typically this will happen if your attainability is too low - she is feeling like she can't have you (during the pickup) or might lose you (during a relationship). In certain situations, if she is angry or upset at you, getting angry or upset at her is okay and sometimes even preferred. In this scenario, the fact that you are reacting emotionally to her actually shows that you care. Typically you should only get emotional if she is 1) emotional and 2) afraid that you don't care about her. Otherwise, stay away from any emotional reactions like hemorrhagic fever. Nonchalance is the word du jour, tout les jour.

The interesting thing about rewarding and punishing is that it is so subtle. Unless you are blatantly obvious about it (which you really shouldn't be), girls will likely never realize what you are doing... it simply builds unconscious

connections in their brains. They learn pretty quickly, "Okay, don't give this guy shit, I don't get good feelings when I do it with him like I do with other guys who kiss up to me when I give them shit." Especially in relationships, the effects build up over time. As you reward and punish, reward and punish, you can get a girl's behavior to the point where she is pretty much always happy and positive and supportive around you, which is what you want. Unless she's a fucked up psycho girl, in which case hopefully you realized that before you got involved with her and you know what you are doing. But I guess hey, psycho girls need love too.

Anyway, a big key to all this is to make sure that you reward the right things. If you reward bad behavior (even inadvertently), you are reinforcing that behavior and you will see it more and more. So if a girl is doing something you don't like, punish it using the two I's - ignorance and indifference. Ignore her a bit, be indifferent. It will show her that behaving badly around you gets her nothing - and if you usually provide affection and good feelings to her, she will want to get back to that.

Rewarding and punishing is vitally important from the moment you meet a chick all through pickup, seduction, and into the relationship. So long as you remember to reward good behavior and punish bad behavior, your life will be so much easier. Try it. You'll like it.

Always, Regal

Posted: 12 Sep

2007 02:18 AM

email profile quote reply

Rate this post on a scale of 1-5, 5 being the best The current rating on this post is

hangman Post de facto Copyright "hangman" w/rights assigned to Learn The Skills Corp & fastseduction.com (FS). Explicit permission & full agreement to the copyright notice on FS required for reproduction.

more posts by hangman

v rate this user v categorize this post

First login: August, 04, 2005 10:54 PM

Total Messages 813

Avg Msg Rating for User:

Subject: Rewarding and Punishing Girls

This is an important topic that does not get enough attention. Good job, Regal! Validation vs. punishment to create compliance is an enormous part of my game.

One thing I would like to add is that you have somewhat more powerful tools for punishment, besides the distraction, indifference you talked about. You can give your attention to others. My standard solution to bad behaviour in relationships if I am out with her somewhere nowadays is to sarge the venue. Not necessarily "pick up", but at least have fun. Its amazing how horny this makes her, and how much she wants to please you when you get back.

The same strategy works during PU too, but usually only after enough attraction has been built.

The whole PU is about building enough compliance for me.

Posted: 12 Sep

2007 03:17 AM

email profile quote reply

Rate this post on a scale of 1-5, 5 being the best The current rating on this post is

Sterling Post de facto Copyright "Sterling" w/rights assigned to Learn The Skills Corp & fastseduction.com (FS). Explicit permission & full agreement to the copyright notice on FS required for reproduction.

more posts by Sterling

v rate this user v categorize this post

First login: November, 01, 2006 04:03 PM

Total Messages 29

Avg Msg Rating for User:

Subject: Re: Rewarding and Punishing Girls

\$\$\$ post Regal.

I have been going out a lot lately, lots of clubs (night life)and all guys do is GIVE GIVE GIVE.

Doesn't matter if the girl behaves like a child or a WOMAN, they reward everything and are blinded by the fact the chick is playing them hard (bad behaviors).

Every one who reads this post needs to make sure this becomes part of who they are. Women will love you for it.

Posted: 12 Sep

2007 04:02 AM

profile quote reply

Rate this post on a scale of 1-5, 5 being the best The current rating on this post is

ijjjji Post de facto Copyright "ijjjji" w/rights assigned to Learn The Skills Corp & fastseduction.com (FS). Explicit permission & full agreement to the copyright notice on FS required for reproduction.

more posts by ijjjji

v rate this user v categorize this post

First login: May, 16, 2002 05:01 AM

Total Messages 1200

Avg Msg Rating for User:

Subject: Re: Rewarding and Punishing Girls

Regal wrote: >to distract her, or going >overboard and getting angry or >reactive.

Going overboard is great. When a girlfriend is non-nice, I kick her ass out and refrain from answering her calls for a day or two.

-Naging after I point out she is nagging. -Tries to force me to talk about anything. -Saying something negative about me. -Showing disaffection.

Posted: 12 Sep

2007 08:44 AM

email profile quote reply

Rate this post on a scale of 1-5, 5 being the best Message not rated

RicardoCB Post de facto Copyright "RicardoCB" w/rights assigned to Learn The Skills Corp & fastseduction.com (FS). Explicit permission & full agreement to the copyright notice on FS required for reproduction.

more posts by RicardoCB

v rate this user v categorize this post

First login: August, 09, 2007 01:56 AM

Total Messages 21

Avg Msg Rating for User:

Subject: Re: Rewarding and Punishing Girls

Excellent post bro.

I dated a girl who would do shit to piss me off or would try to start drama over little bullshit things. After almost going crazy for awhile i figured out if i just froze her out and ignored her she would almost always apologize and try really hard to get my attention after a period of no contact. On the other hand if I got angry and reactive I just fed the fire and gave her the drama she desired.

Kyle Go Terapins!!

Posted: 12 Sep

2007 07:43 PM

email profile quote reply

Rate this post on a scale of 1-5, 5 being the best Message not rated

Regal Post de facto Copyright "Regal" w/rights assigned to Learn The Skills Corp & fastseduction.com (FS). Explicit permission & full agreement to the copyright notice on FS required for reproduction.

more posts by Regal

v rate this user v categorize this post

First login: December, 11, 2005 09:34 PM

Total Messages 760

Avg Msg Rating for User:

Subject: Re: Rewarding and Punishing Girls

Hey cats, thanks all for the replies.

hangman wrote:

>This is an important topic >that does not get enough >attention. Good job, Regal! >Validation vs. punishment to >create compliance is an >enormous part of my game.

Yeah man, it's huge. It's a big part of the core of my whole approach to pickup and relationships in general.

>One thing I would like to add >is that you have somewhat more >powerful tools for punishment, >besides the distraction, >indifference you talked

about. >You can give your attention to >others. My standard solution >to bad behaviour in >relationships if I am out >with her somewhere nowadays is >to sarge the venue. Not >necessarily "pick up", but at >least have fun. Its amazing >how horny this makes her, and >how much she wants to please >you when you get back.

That's definitely a very valid and powerful option, hangman, depending on why she is behaving badly. Personally, I make the distinction of what the root of that bad behavior is: if it's because my value is too low, then going around charging the venue will fix it swimmingly. If on the other hand it's an attainability problem and she is feeling insecure about her chances with me, charging the venue will have the opposite effect (she will feel she has even less of a chance) and will tend to behave worse. I guess it's like anything... it depends.

>The same strategy works during >PU too, but usually only after >enough attraction has been >built.

Definitely. She has to be intrigued enough to follow your movements and watch you social proof yourself.

>The whole PU is about building >enough compliance for me.

Compliance is key to my game too, bro. Getting girls to put lots of work in is just plain fun to boot

Sterling wrote:

>\$\$\$ post Regal. > >I have been going out a lot >lately, lots of clubs (night >life)and all guys do is GIVE >GIVE GIVE. > >Doesn't matter if the girl >behaves like a child or a >WOMAN, they reward everything >and are blinded by the fact >the chick is playing them hard >(bad behaviors).

Yeah man, typical AFC behavior. Girl behaves bad, guy gives her more trying to sway her to like him, so she is validated and the behavior is rewarded and she behaves even worse. Then he sucks up harder. It's a vicious cycle, and pretty sad to watch :|

ijjji wrote:

>Regal wrote: >>to distract her, or going >>overboard and getting >angry or >>reactive. > >Going overboard is great. When >a girlfriend is non-nice, I >kick her ass out and refrain >from answering her calls for a >day or two. > >-Naging after I point out she >is nagging. >-Tries to force me to talk >about anything. >-Saying something negative >about me. >-Showing disaffection.

In my experience, emotional reactions will cause the bad behavior to escalate, not abate. She may stop bugging you about one thing, but she will bug you twice as hard about something else because she knows she will get a reaction out of you.

I think what you are talking about is creating drama in a relationship, ij. Have you managed to permanently stop bad behavior with these kinds of responses, bro? Or does it keep cropping up (even if in different forms)?

RicardoCB wrote:

>Excellent post bro. > >I dated a girl who would do >shit to piss me off or would >try to start drama over little >bullshit things. After almost >going crazy for awhile i >figured out if i just froze >her out and ignored her she >would almost always apologize >and try really hard to get my >attention

after a period of no >contact. On the other hand if >I got angry and reactive I >just fed the fire and gave her >the drama she desired. > > >Kyle >Go Terapins!!

A lot of chicks will do that stuff to get a response out of you. They're like little kids. Sometimes it's cute but usually it's annoying. If they see they are getting to you, it encourages them to do it more, which is why it's usually better to be unreactive and stop giving her validation (which is all she really wants, and it's what she's trying to get by giving you a hard time - so when you show her she can't get it that way, she will try other ways... like doing the things you actually WANT her to do, for instance!).

Cheers all, Regal

Posted: 12 Sep

2007 11:17 PM

email profile quote reply

Rate this post on a scale of 1-5, 5 being the best Message not rated

DogSoldier Post de facto Copyright "DogSoldier" w/rights assigned to Learn The Skills Corp & fastseduction.com (FS). Explicit permission & full agreement to the copyright notice on FS required for reproduction.

more posts by DogSoldier

v rate this user v categorize this post

First login: February, 28, 2007 11:53 AM

Total Messages 199

Avg Msg Rating for User:

Subject: Re: Rewarding and Punishing Girls

Yo Regal,

I guess you know how I rated this one, right?

What if the girl you're in a LTR with feels your value is too high for her and she starts shit because of that?

Won't removing attention, affection and appreciation only run you the risk of her withdrawing completely from you? (IE: "He's not into someone like me... I could never keep him...")

And I'm so glad I spawned this storm of quality thinking from you, lol!

DogSoldier.

Posted: 13 Sep

2007 11:10 AM

email profile quote reply

Rate this post on a scale of 1-5, 5 being the best Message not rated

WhyTheSequel Post de facto Copyright "WhyTheSequel" w/rights assigned to Learn The Skills Corp & fastseduction.com (FS). Explicit permission & full agreement to the copyright notice on FS required for reproduction.

more posts by WhyTheSequel

v rate this user v categorize this post

First login: September, 01, 2006 02:14 PM

Total Messages 104

Avg Msg Rating for User:

Subject: Re: Rewarding and Punishing Girls

5 Star. This is one of the best things I have ever read on ASF. This has been an issue for me and even though I have been successful with women, I am really just realizing this is a problem area. I have really started focusing on this just in the last week and then this post pops up as reinforcement and with great practical advice. My goal is to internalize this so I don't even have to think about it.

Thanks Regal.

WhyTheSequel

"The wisest men follow their own direction." - Euripides

Posted: 13 Sep

2007 12:47 PM

profile quote reply

Rate this post on a scale of 1-5, 5 being the best Message not rated

LowRider69 Post de facto Copyright "LowRider69 " w/rights assigned to Learn The Skills Corp & fastseduction.com (FS). Explicit permission & full agreement to the copyright notice on FS required for reproduction.

more posts by LowRider69

v rate this user v categorize this post

First login: August, 08, 2002 01:24 AM

Total Messages 992

Avg Msg Rating for User:

Subject: Rewarding and Punishing Girls

>The exception to this is if a >girl reacts emotionally to you >first. Typically this will >happen if your attainability >is too low - she is feeling >like she can't have you >(during the pickup) or might >lose you (during a >relationship). In certain >situations, if she is angry or >upset at you, getting angry or >upset at her is okay and >sometimes even preferred. In >this scenario, the fact that >you are reacting emotionally >to her actually shows that you >care. Typically you should >only get emotional if she is >1) emotional and 2) afraid >that you don't care about her.

Hey homie,

How do you know for sure if its bad behavior or an attainability issue?

The lines can be a bit blurry...

cheers, Lowrider - "Let go of the outcomes and the outcomes will cum" - Lowdash

Posted: 14 Sep

2007 07:00 PM Originally Posted: 14 Sep 2007 06:57 PM

profile quote reply

Rate this post on a scale of 1-5, 5 being the best Message not rated

monkeybusiness! Post de facto Copyright "monkeybusiness! " w/rights assigned to Learn The Skills Corp & fastseduction.com (FS). Explicit permission & full agreement to the copyright notice on FS required for reproduction.

more posts by monkeybusiness!

v rate this user v categorize this post
First login: September, 20, 2005 04:40 AM
Total Messages 373
Avg Msg Rating for User:
Subject: Re: Rewarding and Punishing Girls

great post. took me years to figure all this stuff out. what i think is most important is giving a reaction to her when she is scared of losing you. why - because it is too easy to train yourself to be indifferent to everything. reward them with drama (sometimes!) cos they absolutely love it.

Posted: 14 Sep

2007 10:37 PM

profile quote reply

Rate this post on a scale of 1-5, 5 being the best Message not rated

joseph_went_south Post de facto Copyright "joseph_went_south" w/rights assigned to Learn The Skills Corp & fastseduction.com (FS). Explicit permission & full agreement to the copyright notice on FS required for reproduction.

more posts by joseph_went_south

v rate this user v categorize this post

First login: January, 04, 2005 00:37 AM

Total Messages 2378

Avg Msg Rating for User:

Subject: Re: Rewarding and Punishing Girls

Very very nice! A small semantic quibble: the most valuable thing the woman possesses is YOU - your time, your energy, your mind and your body. So you definitely are TAKING that away from her at the appropriate time.

Excellent post Regal, thanks for this!

Regal wrote:

||

The Joseph W. South Show <http://realmodernman.com> <http://joseph.libsyn.com>

"And the frame is so fucking REAL compared to whatever 'content' we put in it. Much better to talk non-sense from positive frame than say DIVINE TRUTH from bad frame. The frame is like a NINJA or VIRUS. It stalks us and infiltrate us totally." - ijjsi 20070504

Posted: 14 Sep

2007 10:50 PM

email profile quote reply

Rate this post on a scale of 1-5, 5 being the best Message not rated

Truffaut Post de facto Copyright "Truffaut" w/rights assigned to Learn The Skills Corp & fastseduction.com (FS). Explicit permission & full agreement to the copyright notice on FS required for reproduction.

more posts by Truffaut

v rate this user v categorize this post

First login: February, 26, 2004 09:16 PM

Total Messages 106

Avg Msg Rating for User:
Subject: Re: Rewarding and Punishing Girls

Good Post. What you describe is Relationship Management 101.

Posted: 14 Sep

2007 11:53 PM

profile quote reply

Rate this post on a scale of 1-5, 5 being the best Message not rated

Regal Post de facto Copyright "Regal " w/rights assigned to Learn The Skills Corp & fastseduction.com (FS). Explicit permission & full agreement to the copyright notice on FS required for reproduction.

more posts by Regal

v rate this user v categorize this post

First login: December, 11, 2005 09:34 PM

Total Messages 760

Avg Msg Rating for User:

Subject: Re: Rewarding and Punishing Girls

Wow guys, looks like this struck a cord. Glad everyone found this a good post. I should note that I first heard about this idea of reinforcing behaviors from Dimitri», because in my very first class with him he told us to always "reward good behavior and punish bad behavior". Just thinking about that over the past year and a half and putting it into action has taught me a whole lot, and what I have learned and figured out on my own has been incredibly valuable to me personally... probably one of the best things I've gotten out of my time with pickup.

DogSoldier wrote:

>Yo Regal, > >I guess you know how I rated >this one, right?

Damnit DS, stop giving me those one star ratings! I'm tired of getting harassed by you!

>What if the girl you're in a >LTR with feels your value is >too high for her and she >starts shit because of that?

You need to recognize that and repair your attainability (make her feel like she has more of a chance).

The tricky thing about it though is that you can't do it immediately. If you start trying to build attainability back up immediately after she gives you a hard time, then you are 1) being reactive, and she knows this and 2) reinforcing bad behavior by rewarding it (by saying or doing something nice to repair attainability). So just ignore it or deflect it or whatever, but make a mental note to start repairing attainability after that. Later on, start qualifying her and letting her know why you like her, give her more physical affection, etc. but wait long enough that she won't associate it with throwing a hissy fit.

Also recognize what behavior patterns you may have that are lowering your attainability and address them (maybe you act more playerish than she can handle, for example. Either be less playerish and/or let her know that she interests you much more than most other girls you meet, for example).

> Won't removing attention, > affection and appreciation > only run you the risk of her > withdrawing completely from > you? (IE: "He's not into > someone like me... I could > never keep him...")

Yes, but you MUST punish bad behavior, or at the very least not reward it. Even if you caused it, you can't reward it by immediately trying to make her feel good. Just handle it when it happens and take it as a sign that you have to start letting her know that you care more and value her more.

> And I'm so glad I spawned this > storm of quality thinking from > you, lol! > > DogSoldier.

Yeah man, haha, that was a massive post I made for you originally. I went back and looked at it and was like, "Wow, I wrote a lot of shit in there."

WhyTheSequel wrote:

> 5 Star. This is one of the > best things I have ever read > on ASF. This has been an > issue for me and even though > I have been successful with > women, I am really just > realizing this is a problem > area. I have really started > focusing on this just in the > last week and then this post > pops up as reinforcement and > with great practical advice. > My goal is to internalize this > so I don't even have to think > about it. > > Thanks Regal. > > WhyTheSequel > > "The wisest men follow their > own direction." - Euripides

Hey Sequel, you're welcome man. That's why I put it up here, for anyone who wants to get a better handle on this like I did and doesn't have a complete map of the terrain yet. Glad it's helpful, and I'm sure you will handle your "problem area". We tend to address the things we focus on most

LowRider69 wrote:

> Hey homie, > > How do you know for sure if > its bad behavior or an > attainability issue? > > The lines can be a bit > blurry... > > > cheers, > Lowrider > - > "Let go of the outcomes and > the outcomes will cum" - > Lowdash

Yo LR. Yeah, the lines can be pretty blurry. If it's a relationship you can figure it out over time, but I assume you're talking about a chick you are gaming that you have just met that night, etc. Typically, attainability problems have some kind of emotion in them (she crosses her arms, looks angry/frustrated/upset, insults you, etc.). Plain old bad behavior that's unrelated to attainability lacks any kind of bitterness or emotional frustration, such as she yawns or wanders off or says dismissive stuff, or just seems uninterested.

monkeybusiness! wrote:

> great post. > took me years to figure all > this stuff out. > what i think is most important > is giving a reaction to her > when she is scared of losing > you. > why - because it is too easy > to train yourself to be > indifferent to everything. > reward them with drama > (sometimes!) cos they > absolutely love it.

Yeah, if she is scared of losing you, you do need to get emotional. Not crazy emotional, but getting pissed off or yelling a little is ok. Important to note that it should be occasional... if you have to do it all the time, something is wrong with the relationship... you can almost use it as a gauge for how well you manage your relationships. Although it can take the first few months in a

relationship before the drama really subsides; she has to find out who you really are and if you really care about her.

There are some chicks out there who will be drama queens or give you shit no matter what, but fortunately most girls will calm down so long as you maintain attainability in the relationship (she feels secure in the knowledge that you care about her, respect her, and want to keep seeing her).

joseph_went_south wrote:

>Very very nice! A small >semantic quibble: the most >valuable thing the woman >possesses is YOU - your time, >your energy, your mind and >your body. So you definitely >are TAKING that away from her >at the appropriate time.

Man, Joseph, now you're making me go back and try to think about that and make my brain hurt. I guess the way I see it is that she doesn't own your affection or your time, just as you don't own hers... you give them to each other. Either partner could choose to leave at any moment and not give of themselves any longer. Is that taking? You could say she is taking her love away if she lives, but you could also say she is choosing not to give it to you. I guess it's all in how you view things.

I personally don't like to view things in terms of ownership because then I would be more dependent on someone else's caprices... if I feel I own her time but she gets a new job and can't see me as much, I will feel resentful and a bit afraid/helpless because I believe something is being taken from me. I feel more in control by viewing a woman as free to give of herself as she pleases, my responsibility being to give her the reasons and motivation to want to give of herself to me.

>Excellent post Regal, thanks >for this! > >Regal wrote: > >[] > > >The Joseph W. South Show ><http://realmodernman.com> ><http://joseph.libsyn.com> > > >"And the frame is so fucking >REAL compared to whatever >'content' we put in it. Much >better to talk non-sense from >positive frame than say DIVINE >TRUTH from bad frame. The >frame is like a NINJA or >VIRUS. It stalks us and >infiltrate us totally." - >ijjjji 20070504 >

Glad you like, man. Thanks to everyone for their valued input!

Best, Regal

Posted: 15 Sep

2007 10:31 PM

email profile quote reply

Rate this post on a scale of 1-5, 5 being the best Message not rated

harrison Post de facto Copyright "harrison" w/rights assigned to Learn The Skills Corp & fastseduction.com (FS). Explicit permission & full agreement to the copyright notice on FS required for reproduction.

more posts by harrison

v rate this user v categorize this post

First login: September, 13, 2007 02:41 PM

Total Messages 7

Subject: Re: Rewarding and Punishing Girls

wow Regal.

this is serious stuff! I wish I had known all of this sooner... never once did this type of relationship management and how to reward or punish behavior EVER cross my mind, BUT it makes PERFECT since!

had I known this a few months ago, my relationship with my gf of 2 years might not have ended.

Thanks Regal! I look forward to using what you have just taught me.

- H

Posted: 16 Sep

2007 11:37 PM

profile quote reply

Rate this post on a scale of 1-5, 5 being the best Message not rated

Mugen Post de facto Copyright "Mugen " w/rights assigned to Learn The Skills Corp & fastseduction.com (FS). Explicit permission & full agreement to the copyright notice on FS required for reproduction.

more posts by Mugen

v rate this user v categorize this post

First login: April, 20, 2005 06:10 PM

Total Messages 122

Avg Msg Rating for User:

Subject: Re: Rewarding and Punishing Girls

Great post.

One question - doing this verbally and non-verbally.

I, like most guys, am pretty non-verbal. If she pissed me off, I'd grin and bear it, but I would withdraw the attention and affection.

This messed with her deeply, and I "got my way" (her words)... (one of the straws that broke the camel's back)

However, she needed something less subconscious and more conscious and literal.

Have you been completely non-verbal when you do this, or do you sometimes have to explain to a girl why she made you mad, or disappointed you.

The whole idea of me saying, "when you did X, It made me bad because" sickens me.

Posted: 17 Sep

2007 11:29 PM

profile quote reply

Rate this post on a scale of 1-5, 5 being the best Message not rated

jjwilddog Post de facto Copyright "jjwilddog " w/rights assigned to Learn The Skills Corp & fastseduction.com (FS). Explicit permission & full agreement to the copyright notice on FS required for reproduction.

more posts by jjwilddog

v rate this user v categorize this post

First login: August, 12, 2007 08:38 PM

Total Messages 28

Avg Msg Rating for User:

Subject: Re: Rewarding and Punishing Girls

Regal,

Great post – especially the "three A's" you mentioned.

If I could, I would re-frame what you posted slightly. Basically, you are describing classical reinforcement theory as it applies to the PU game. As we all know, consistency and congruence is the name of the game in this regard.

By rewarding and punishing a woman, the man is basically "communicating" a message to her. Hence, I would re-frame this into a broader "communications" concept. You are basically communicating that she is either on target or is off target with her behavior.

From what I've seen, communications happens along four main dimensions at the same time. 1. Word choice (least important) 2. Body language (more important) 3. Space (i.e., where you communicate with her and whether you are physically closer or farther away from her) 4. Time (perhaps the most important, and in my own observations, the least well-understood by many folks)

Based on my own PU and LTR experience, as well as extensive professional leadership experience, I'm always amazed at how people constantly look at what the "leader" (the man in a PU situ, the executive in a professional situ) is spending time on. That expenditure of time is the ultimate manifestation of what the "leader" values highly. Most women don't consciously know that they are keeping tabs on the time that you are spending "communicating" certain messages to them. However, their own internal relational clocks do drive them to respond to what you are spending time on in amazingly powerful and compelling ways.

Note here that I'm not just discussing the time that you spend in direct efforts with her in which you are consciously trying to communicate some specific message in a particular moment. Instead, I'm talking about her complete observations of your total expenditure of time.

So, bringing this back to your original post, I think it would be helpful to start with a communications frame and then drill down into asking yourself how you are using words, body language, space, and time to convey affection, attention, and appreciation to her. This communications frame gives you a strong foundation to build on and a lot more options in your PU and relational toolkit.

Anyway, props again for a great anchor post to start this thread! The comments from all have been really thought-provoking.

Woof, jjWILDdog

Posted: 18 Sep

2007 12:31 AM

profile quote reply

Rate this post on a scale of 1-5, 5 being the best Message not rated

Regal Post de facto Copyright "Regal " w/rights assigned to Learn The Skills Corp & fastseduction.com (FS). Explicit permission & full agreement to the copyright notice on FS required for reproduction.

more posts by Regal
v rate this user v categorize this post
First login: December, 11, 2005 09:34 PM
Total Messages 760
Avg Msg Rating for User:
Subject: Re: Rewarding and Punishing Girls

Hey Mugen,
Mugen wrote:
>Great post.
Thanks man.

>One question - doing this >verbally and non-verbally. > >I, like most guys, am pretty >non-verbal. If she pissed me >off, I'd grin and bear it, but >I would withdraw the attention >and affection.

Keep in mind that grinning and bearing it would imply that you take the hit and don't respond... but you DO respond, by revoking attention / affection. That is a powerful, powerful response.

>This messed with her deeply, >and I "got my way" (her >words)... (one of the straws >that broke the camel's back)

Sounds like you have attainability problems if she is complaining about you "getting your way." For whatever reason, she is seeing your relationship like a battleground and not a joint venture. The tone is set by the leader in the relationship, so presuming that's you you may want to take a look at what kind of tone you've been setting, my man.

>However, she needed something >less subconscious and more >conscious and literal.

Are those your words or hers, bro? If they are hers, she is trying to get you to put more work in (unnecessary work), so she is trying to wrest the leadership of the relationship into her hands.

If they are yours, you are either not punishing the bad behavior soon enough after it happens that she is making the association that "bad behavior = punishment", or else you are seeing the attainability issue, feeling that you are making it worse, and are not sure how to deal with it so you want to explain yourself to her to make up for it.

>Have you been completely >non-verbal when you do this, >or do you sometimes have to >explain to a girl why she made >you mad, or disappointed you. > >The whole idea of me saying, >"when you did X, It made me >bad because" sickens me.

You shouldn't have to explain. Your punishment should come immediately after the bad behavior. It's like if your dog pisses on the carpet. You smack him in the head and yell at him right away, not three hours later. If you wait, the association will not be built and you will be viewed as a negative, fear-mongering person who randomly dishes out hurt for no reason. He probably will never even realize that pissing on the carpet is wrong, because you never made a strong association in his mind that "piss on the carpet = punishment".

I guess the exception would be if you are dealing with what I call a "clueless girl". Those are the girls who blunder awkwardly through life with minimal social awareness. They are more prone to ONS and FB status because they don't realize it is often low value and they don't know how to get or keep a high value guy. Even they are usually aware of why you are punishing them when you do, though... I guess if she is clueless AND unintelligent, I can see a situation where you would have to spell out what she did wrong. Otherwise, she will know, trust me.

I cannot think of a situation where I have told a girl, "You did X, it made me angry." Anything where you say "You" is almost like an automatic trigger for the person in question to raise her defenses. "You did this to me" puts girls on the defense. Whereas removing attention and affection is not accusing them of anything, it is instead creating an association: "this behavior = undesirable consequences. avoid."

Relationships are all about the things left unsaid.

Hope this helps, partner.

Regal

Tubarao—On leading

This is in response to TopClient's question further down. The ability to lead will not only make you more attractive to women, it will also help you cut a lot of bullshit out of your life. I used to let myself get dragged around by women or friends and would end up doing things that I didn't want to do, or staying out later than I wanted to. In addition to wasting a lot of energy, I would lose the interest of the women involved simply because I wouldn't be taking the interaction in a productive direction (ie. missing the window of opportunity). Often times the people who would dictate the activities of the group weren't necessarily good leaders, but simply were the first ones to suggest something. So being a leader not only insures that you're doing something that's fun for YOU, but often results in a better time for the others involved.

So far I've mentioned leadership in terms of "what to do" or "where to go", but an even more important part is leading interactions. This means keeping a conversation going. It means keeping things positive and cutting off negative threads. It means including people who are being left out. And of course it means building attraction with the woman or women in the group. So here are some tips on being a leader.

- Be louder than everyone else. This is important. If you're a shy guy, or you just feel self-conscious about talking that loud, it will be hard to lead. Yes, there are times when you don't HAVE to be loud and can lead with your presence, but if you're out in a bar with friends, LOUD is the way to go.

- Take up a lot of space. Sit with your arms and legs out. Encroach on other's personal space. If you want to talk to someone who's sitting two seats away from you, don't be afraid to lean in front of the person sitting next to you. If you want to talk to someone sitting across from you, put your hands on

the table and lean way the fuck out there. You can NOT be shy about your body. If for example you want to bring a quiet person into the conversation, move in front of others who are being more vocal (cut them off), and invite the quiet person to pitch in. Don't block those people out forever, just for a few seconds, then return to your central position. Don't "peck". If you lean forward to engage someone but they don't notice you, lean back in a relaxed fashion. You don't want to be ASKING for attention, you want to be DEMANDING it via your body language.

- Touch people. When someone makes a joke and you laugh, touch that person. You're anchoring good feelings to your touch. When you want to get someone's attention, touch them. And not just women either. I'll onto guys' shirts, rub their chests, steal their hats, etc. When I touch guys in this way, it makes the women more receptive to your touching as well, because you're just being playful. Escalate on ALL women. You have to be VERY attentive, because every woman will be at a different level of comfort. One woman may be ok with you playing with her hair; another one may be ok with you smacking her ass every time she gets up or turns around. Don't be afraid to occasionally push the line; if you're in a social situation, a woman is less likely to call you out due to social pressure.

- BE FUNNY! Not clown funny. Pick on people (playfully). Use heavy sexual humor. Assume everyone is talking about sex. Turn conversations into conversations about sex (especially if alcohol is involved). Obviously if this is a work function or some other low-key thing, you have to calibrate. But you still want to make sure to keep conversations interesting. If someone says something depressing or negative, either laugh like you misunderstood the point of it, and then change the subject, or give them a sincere "that sucks" and then "on the plus side..." and say something funny. EG.

"Yeah, my cat died from cancer last year." "Fuck, that sucks! I'm sure it was the awesomest furriest cat ever. On the plus side now you can get a whole batch of new kittens to destroy your furniture. Speaking of which, I saw the funniest youtube video..."

You want to make sure you sound sincere, rather than dismissive. Typically someone mentions a negative thing conversationally, and not because they want to talk about it, so changing subjects is OK.

- Be a dick to people who are being dicks. If you're in a situation where someone is being a consistent downer, or an asshole, or something else that's ruining the vibe, you have to shut them the fuck down. There's a few ways to do this, depending on the situation. You can make fun of them relentlessly, until they give up. This works if you're hanging out with some women and a chode(s) comes in trying to pick them up. You talk louder than them, you physically block their access to the women, and you just bust on them for every single thing they say. This can work for someone who's already in the group too. Typically if someone is being obnoxious, then the rest of the group wants them to shut up too, so don't feel too worried about being a dick to them. If making fun of someone isn't an option (eg. a depressed friend), start by giving them consolation and then changing subjects as above. Do it several times. If

this doesn't work, then separate the group; let her talk to whoever's listening to her whine, and do something fun with the rest of the group.

- Use social dynamics to your advantage. What I mean is that you can get away with a lot more stuff in a group than you could one on one. If you're touching other people and they're ok with it, a girl isn't going to say anything about you touching her, because she would seem socially uncalibrated. If you're trying to blow out a chode, he's not going to pick a fight with you, because it's going to make him look like a bigger tool. He'll try to laugh or tease you back, but as long as you have the stronger presence and social value, he will lose.

- You WILL come across as an asshole to some people when you do this. Sorry. Some people will be jealous, some won't like you encroaching on their space, etc. Uptight women will be like "who the fuck is this guy?" You just need to be CONSISTENT. People will get used to you and they'll start defending you saying, "oh, that's just who he is." Blast through resistance. Women will fucking TEST you, and if you have several women in a group, your frame has to be rock solid. Don't give an INCH. If you make a joke that's way over the line and a girl bitches about it, don't apologize. EG.

"Are your boobs really that fucking big, or do you stuff your bra?" "OMG, you don't even know me! That's inappropriate!" "Whatever, you should be proud of them. I wish I had tits like that." *cup hairy man boobs*

As long as your making things more fun for EVERYONE, it's ok to piss off one person a little bit. And she'll get over it quickly if she sees that it's just your personality, and she'll grow more attracted to you.

- Give guys doses of alpha status. This is something that's pretty recent for me. For a long time I would get women really into me, but the guys would get pissed off at me because I was getting all the attention and the guys weren't having fun. The problem here is that if a majority of the group gets pissed off at you and wants to leave, the women who are attracted to you will follow the group, even though they like you more. So what I do now is just give guys hits of brief alpha status. Here are some things I might say:

"Haha, sorry I'm such a jackass man. You're cool though. What do you do?" "Seriously? You collect stamps? Fuck, I would never have the patience for that. I'm just a douchebag who rides around on a motorcycle."

This can be hard for guys to get, because of their EGO. Your ego will fuck you up. The fact is though, if you let the guys feel better, they will like you more, and the women will see you as having higher social value. You may take a brief attraction hit, but in the long run it will more than pay itself off. Be fucking NICE to guys. Try to set them up with the girls there ("omg you guys are so cute together"). The guy will feel like you're winging for him, whereas in truth the girl will become more strongly attracted to you because you're pushing her away. You don't HAVE to be a jerk to be alpha.

- If you're not talking, then listen actively. This means give them solid eye contact. Laugh at what they say. Nod your head. Fucking LISTEN. It will make the talker feel validated, and they'll WANT to have you around. Don't act like an aloof asshole who doesn't give a shit what people think, because you'll just end up aloof-ing yourself right out of the conversation. I've seen

plenty of attractive guys get nowhere because they have this EXPECTATION that women should be making all the effort to open them, but they themselves sit there and do act like nobody else exists. Lame.

- Make sure you're getting what YOU want out of the interaction. An alpha male is a male who gets what he wants. If you're not getting it, then you're just following the herd. If you want to have fun, then make sure you're having fun. If you want to befriend people so you can expand your social circle, then make sure that's happening. If you want to close a girl, then make sure it fucking happens. If you don't achieve your goal (and "sitting around relaxing" counts as a goal), then you're wasting your fucking time. Some people may say "you don't need an agenda just to hang out with your friends." That's bullshit; you would NOT do something if there wasn't something in it for you. That's just human nature. I love making people feel good. I love making them laugh. I love it when everyone around me is having a good time. But the ultimate goal for me is SELFISH. I want status. I want friends. I want lovers. I want validation and attention. I'm not going to fucking lie to myself about it. Enough people bullshit me without me doing it to myself. As soon as you get honest with yourself, you'll be able to formulate goals and go for them. If you lie to yourself, you will flounder aimlessly.

~Tubarao

Reply With Quote Reply With Quote 11-03-2011, 04:47 PM #2

Tubarao Tubarao is offline Guru Tubarao's Avatar

Join Date Sep 2011 Location Your mom's bed. Also, I'm your dad. Posts 232

Just realized I didn't actually answer Top's question. In terms of leading a single woman....

If she randomly says "hey lets do this", you need to throw something out there to give yourself a couple seconds to think. EG.

Her: "Hey, let's go to Stupid Bar!" "Hmmmmmm, you want to go THERE? Really?" "Well, what else is there to do?" "We could steal a car and go for a joy ride." "Hahaha." "Hmm, but let's go to X Bar instead. They have better drinks."

When a woman suggests something, it's tempting to just say "ok, that sounds good" especially when you don't really care. Even if you ultimately agree to it, you need to challenge her for a bit, so that you're owning the interaction. If you just always say "ok ok ok" she will stop giving a shit about your opinion. In my case, if a woman suggests something that I agree too, I will have a whole fucking conversation before I get around to agreeing.

Her: "You wanna get food with me at X place after I get out of work?" "Oh man, I love food. I made this sandwich today that was so overflowing with deliciousness that I had to eat it with a ladel. I got these tomatos that were injected with like growth hormone. Biggest things ever. You could drop one in the street and it would feed a homeless family for a week. Anyway, X place? I love X place. What time do you get out?"

Basically the point is that every time you talk to a woman, it should be building her attraction. Talking logistics is boring. You don't want it to feel

like you're already an old couple who's just going through the motions. Before you get to go on that first date with a woman, you gotta talk the logistics of the date. That may very well be the first time you talk to her. And if the first time she talks to you, you say, "yeah that sounds good, let's do what you say," and nothing else, she will have nothing to go by, except that you're a pushover. Even if you've been seeing her for a while, you can easily lose attraction if you stop being interesting.

This is in response to TopClient's question further down. The ability to lead will not only make you more attractive to women, it will also help you cut a lot of bullshit out of your life. I used to let myself get dragged around by women or friends and would end up doing things that I didn't want to do, or staying out later than I wanted to. In addition to wasting a lot of energy, I would lose the interest of the women involved simply because I wouldn't be taking the interaction in a productive direction (ie. missing the window of opportunity). Often times the people who would dictate the activities of the group weren't necessarily good leaders, but simply were the first ones to suggest something. So being a leader not only insures that you're doing something that's fun for YOU, but often results in a better time for the others involved.

So far I've mentioned leadership in terms of "what to do" or "where to go", but an even more important part is leading interactions. This means keeping a conversation going. It means keeping things positive and cutting off negative threads. It means including people who are being left out. And of course it means building attraction with the woman or women in the group. So here are some tips on being a leader.

- Be louder than everyone else. This is important. If you're a shy guy, or you just feel self-conscious about talking that loud, it will be hard to lead. Yes, there are times when you don't HAVE to be loud and can lead with your presence, but if you're out in a bar with friends, LOUD is the way to go.

- Take up a lot of space. Sit with your arms and legs out. Encroach on other's personal space. If you want to talk to someone who's sitting two seats away from you, don't be afraid to lean in front of the person sitting next to you. If you want to talk to someone sitting across from you, put your hands on the table and lean way the fuck out there. You can NOT be shy about your body. If for example you want to bring a quiet person into the conversation, move in front of others who are being more vocal (cut them off), and invite the quiet person to pitch in. Don't block those people out forever, just for a few seconds, then return to your central position. Don't "peck". If you lean forward to engage someone but they don't notice you, lean back in a relaxed fashion. You don't want to be ASKING for attention, you want to be DEMANDING it via your body language.

- Touch people. When someone makes a joke and you laugh, touch that person. You're anchoring good feelings to your touch. When you want to get someone's attention, touch them. And not just women either. I'll ondo guys' shirts, rub their chests, steal their hats, etc. When I touch guys in this way, it makes the women more receptive to your touching as well, because you're just being playful. Escalate on ALL women. You have to be VERY attentive,

because every woman will be at a different level of comfort. One woman may be ok with you playing with her hair; another one may be ok with you smacking her ass every time she gets up or turns around. Don't be afraid to occasionally push the line; if you're in a social situation, a woman is less likely to call you out due to social pressure.

- BE FUNNY! Not clown funny. Pick on people (playfully). Use heavy sexual humor. Assume everyone is talking about sex. Turn conversations into conversations about sex (especialThis is in response to TopClient's question further down. The ability to lead will not only make you more attractive to women, it will also help you cut a lot of bullshit out of your life. I used to let myself get dragged around by women or friends and would end up doing things that I didn't want to do, or staying out later than I wanted to. In addition to wasting a lot of energy, I would lose the interest of the women involved simply because I wouldn't be taking the interaction in a productive direction (ie. missing the window of opportunity). Often times the people who would dictate the activities of the group weren't necessarily good leaders, but simply were the first ones to suggest something. So being a leader not only insures that you're doing something that's fun for YOU, but often results in a better time for the others involved.

So far I've mentioned leadership in terms of "what to do" or "where to go", but an even more important part is leading interactions. This means keeping a conversation going. It means keeping things positive and cutting off negative threads. It means including people who are being left out. And of course it means building attraction with the woman or women in the group. So here are some tips on being a leader.

- Be louder than everyone else. This is important. If you're a shy guy, or you just feel self-conscious about talking that loud, it will be hard to lead. Yes, there are times when you don't HAVE to be loud and can lead with your presence, but if you're out in a bar with friends, LOUD is the way to go.

- Take up a lot of space. Sit with your arms and legs out. Encroach on other's personal space. If you want to talk to someone who's sitting two seats away from you, don't be afraid to lean in front of the person sitting next to you. If you want to talk to someone sitting across from you, put your hands on the table and lean way the fuck out there. You can NOT be shy about your body. If for example you want to bring a quiet person into the conversation, move in front of others who are being more vocal (cut them off), and invite the quiet person to pitch in. Don't block those people out forever, just for a few seconds, then return to your central position. Don't "peck". If you lean forward to engage someone but they don't notice you, lean back in a relaxed fashion. You don't want to be ASKING for attention, you want to be DEMANDING it via your body language.

- Touch people. When someone makes a joke and you laugh, touch that person. You're anchoring good feelings to your touch. When you want to get someone's attention, touch them. And not just women either. I'll undo guys' shirts, rub their chests, steal their hats, etc. When I touch guys in this way, it makes the women more receptive to your touching as well, because you're

just being playful. Escalate on ALL women. You have to be VERY attentive, because every woman will be at a different level of comfort. One woman may be ok with you playing with her air; another one may be ok with you smacking her ass every time she gets up or turns around. Don't be afraid to occasionally push the line; if you're in a social situation, a woman is less likely to call you out due to social pressure.

- BE FUNNY! Not clown funny. Pick on people (playfully). Use heavy sexual humor. Assume everyone is talking about sex. Turn conversations into conversations about sex (especially if alcohol is involved). Obviously if this is a work function or some other low-key thing, you have to calibrate. But you still want to make sure to keep conversations interesting. If someone says something depressing or negative, either laugh like you misunderstood the point of it, and then change the subject, or give them a sincere "that sucks" and then "on the plus side..." and say something funny. EG.

"Yeah, my cat died from cancer last year." "Fuck, that sucks! I'm sure it was the awesomest furriest cat ever. On the plus side now you can get a whole batch of new kittens to destroy your furniture. Speaking of which, I saw the funniest youtube video..."

You want to make sure you sound sincere, rather than dismissive. Typically someone mentions a negative thing conversationally, and not because they want to talk about it, so changing subjects is OK.

- Be a dick to people who are being dicks. If you're in a situation where someone is being a consistent downer, or an asshole, or something else that's ruining the vibe, you have to shut them the fuck down. There's a few ways to do this, depending on the situation. You can make fun of them relentlessly, until they give up. This works if you're hanging out with some women and a chode(s) comes in trying to pick them up. You talk louder than them, you physically block their access to the women, and you just bust on them for every single thing they say. This can work for someone who's already in the group too. Typically if someone is being obnoxious, then the rest of the group wants them to shut up too, so don't feel too worried about being a dick to them. If making fun of someone isn't an option (eg. a depressed friend), start by giving them consolation and then changing subjects as above. Do it several times. If this doesn't work, then separate the group; let her talk to whoever's listening to her whine, and do something fun with the rest of the group.

- Use social dynamics to your advantage. What I mean is that you can get away with a lot more stuff in a group than you could one on one. If you're touching other people and they're ok with it, a girl isn't going to say anything about you touching her, because she would seem socially uncalibrated. If you're trying to blow out a chode, he's not going to pick a fight with you, because it's going to make him look like a bigger tool. He'll try to laugh or tease you back, but as long as you have the stronger presence and social value, he will lose.

- You WILL come across as an asshole to some people when you do this. Sorry. Some people will be jealous, some won't like you encroaching on their space, etc. Uptight women will be like "who the fuck is this guy?" You just need to be CONSISTENT. People will get used to you and they'll start defending

you saying, "oh, that's just who he is." Blast through resistance. Women will fucking TEST you, and if you have several women in a group, your frame has to be rock solid. Don't give an INCH. If you make a joke that's way over the line and a girl bitches about it, don't apologize. EG.

"Are your boobs really that fucking big, or do you stuff your bra?" "OMG, you don't even know me! That's inappropriate!" "Whatever, you should be proud of them. I wish I had tits like that." *cup hairy man boobs*

As long as your making things more fun for EVERYONE, it's ok to piss off one person a little bit. And she'll get over it quickly if she sees that it's just your personality, and she'll grow more attracted to you.

- Give guys doses of alpha status. This is something that's pretty recent for me. For a long time I would get women really into me, but the guys would get pissed off at me because I was getting all the attention and the guys weren't having fun. The problem here is that if a majority of the group gets pissed off at you and wants to leave, the women who are attracted to you will follow the group, even though they like you more. So what I do now is just give guys hits of brief alpha status. Here are some things I might say:

"Haha, sorry I'm such a jackass man. You're cool though. What do you do?" "Seriously? You collect stamps? Fuck, I would never have the patience for that. I'm just a douchebag who rides around on a motorcycle."

This can be hard for guys to get, because of their EGO. Your ego will fuck you up. The fact is though, if you let the guys feel better, they will like you more, and the women will see you as having higher social value. You may take a brief attraction hit, but in the long run it will more than pay itself off. Be fucking NICE to guys. Try to set them up with the girls there ("omg you guys are so cute together"). The guy will feel like you're winging for him, whereas in truth the girl will become more strongly attracted to you because you're pushing her away. You don't HAVE to be a jerk to be alpha.

- If you're not talking, then listen actively. This means give them solid eye contact. Laugh at what they say. Nod your head. Fucking LISTEN. It will make the talker feel validated, and they'll WANT to have you around. Don't act like an aloof asshole who doesn't give a shit what people think, because you'll just end up aloof-ing yourself right out of the conversation. I've seen plenty of attractive guys get nowhere because they have this EXPECTATION that women should be making all the effort to open them, but they themselves sit there and do act like nobody else exists. Lame.

- Make sure you're getting what YOU want out of the interaction. An alpha male is a male who gets what he wants. If you're not getting it, then you're just following the herd. If you want to have fun, then make sure you're having fun. If you want to befriend people so you can expand your social circle, than make sure that's happening. If you want to close a girl, then make sure it fucking happens. If you don't achieve your goal (and "sitting around relaxing" counts as a goal), then you're wasting your fucking time. Some people may say "you don't need an agenda just to hang out with your friends." That's bullshit; you would NOT do something if there wasn't something in it for you. That's just human nature. I love making people feel good. I love making them laugh. I love

it when everyone around me is having a good time. But the ultimate goal for me is SELFISH. I want status. I want friends. I want lovers. I want validation and attention. I'm not going to fucking lie to myself about it. Enough people bullshit me without me doing it to myself. As soon as you get honest with yourself, you'll be able to formulate goals and go for them. If you lie to yourself, you will flounder aimlessly.

~Tubarao

Reply With Quote Reply With Quote 11-03-2011, 04:47 PM #2

Tubarao Tubarao is offline Guru Tubarao's Avatar

Join Date Sep 2011 Location Your mom's bed. Also, I'm your dad. Posts 232

Just realized I didn't actually answer Top's question. In terms of leading a single woman....

If she randomly says "hey lets do this", you need to throw something out there to give yourself a couple seconds to think. EG.

Her: "Hey, let's go to Stupid Bar!" "Hmmmmmm, you want to go THERE? Really?" "Well, what else is there to do?" "We could steal a car and go for a joy ride." "Hahaha." "Hmm, but let's go to X Bar instead. They have better drinks."

When a woman suggests something, it's tempting to just say "ok, that sounds good" especially when you don't really care. Even if you ultimately agree to it, you need to challenge her for a bit, so that you're owning the interaction. If you just always say "ok ok ok" she will stop giving a shit about your opinion. In my case, if a woman suggests something that I agree too, I will have a whole fucking conversation before I get around to agreeing.

Her: "You wanna get food with me at X place after I get out of work?" "Oh man, I love food. I made this sandwich today that was so overflowing with deliciousness that I had to eat it with a ladel. I got these tomatos that were injected with like growth hormone. Biggest things ever. You could drop one in the street and it would feed a homeless family for a week. Anyway, X place? I love X place. What time do you get out?"

Basically the point is that every time you talk to a woman, it should be building her attraction. Talking logistics is boring. You don't want it to feel like you're already an old couple who's just going through the motions. Before you get to go on that first date with a woman, you gotta talk the logistics of the date. That may very well be the first time you talk to her. And if the first time she talks to you, you say, "yeah that sounds good, let's do what you say," and nothing else, she will have nothing to go by, except that you're a pushover. Even if you've been seeing her for a while, you can easily lose attraction if you stop being interesting. lly if alcohol is involved). Obviously if this is a work function or some other low-key thing, you have to calibrate. But you still want to make sure to keep conversations interesting. If someone says something depressing or negative, either laugh like you misunderstood the point of it, and then change the subject, or give them a sincere "that sucks" and then "on the plus side..." and say something funny. EG.

"Yeah, my cat died from cancer last year." "Fuck, that sucks! I'm sure it

was the awesomest furriest cat ever. On the plus side now you can get a whole batch of new kittens to destroy your furniture. Speaking of which, I saw the funniest youtube video..."

You want to make sure you sound sincere, rather than dismissive. Typically someone mentions a negative thing conversationally, and not because they want to talk about it, so changing subjects is OK.

- Be a dick to people who are being dicks. If you're in a situation where someone is being a consistent downer, or an asshole, or something else that's ruining the vibe, you have to shut them the fuck down. There's a few ways to do this, depending on the situation. You can make fun of them relentlessly, until they give up. This works if you're hanging out with some women and a chode(s) comes in trying to pick them up. You talk louder than them, you physically block their access to the women, and you just bust on them for every single thing they say. This can work for someone who's already in the group too. Typically if someone is being obnoxious, then the rest of the group wants them to shut up too, so don't feel too worried about being a dick to them. If making fun of someone isn't an option (eg. a depressed friend), start by giving them consolation and then changing subjects as above. Do it several times. If this doesn't work, then separate the group; let her talk to whoever's listening to her whine, and do something fun with the rest of the group.

- Use social dynamics to your advantage. What I mean is that you can get away with a lot more stuff in a group than you could one on one. If you're touching other people and they're ok with it, a girl isn't going to say anything about you touching her, because she would seem socially uncalibrated. If you're trying to blow out a chode, he's not going to pick a fight with you, because it's going to make him look like a bigger tool. He'll try to laugh or tease you back, but as long as you have the stronger presence and social value, he will lose.

- You WILL come across as an asshole to some people when you do this. Sorry. Some people will be jealous, some won't like you encroaching on their space, etc. Uptight women will be like "who the fuck is this guy?" You just need to be CONSISTENT. People will get used to you and they'll start defending you saying, "oh, that's just who he is." Blast through resistance. Women will fucking TEST you, and if you have several women in a group, your frame has to be rock solid. Don't give an INCH. If you make a joke that's way over the line and a girl bitches about it, don't apologize. EG.

"Are your boobs really that fucking big, or do you stuff your bra?" "OMG, you don't even know me! That's inappropriate!" "Whatever, you should be proud of them. I wish I had tits like that." *cup hairy man boobs*

As long as your making things more fun for EVERYONE, it's ok to piss off one person a little bit. And she'll get over it quickly if she sees that it's just your personality, and she'll grow more attracted to you.

- Give guys doses of alpha status. This is something that's pretty recent for me. For a long time I would get women really into me, but the guys would get pissed off at me because I was getting all the attention and the guys weren't having fun. The problem here is that if a majority of the group gets pissed off at you and wants to leave, the women who are attracted to you will follow the

group, even though they like you more. So what I do now is just give guys hits of brief alpha status. Here are some things I might say:

"Haha, sorry I'm such a jackass man. You're cool though. What do you do?" "Seriously? You collect stamps? Fuck, I would never have the patience for that. I'm just a douchebag who rides around on a motorcycle."

This can be hard for guys to get, because of their EGO. Your ego will fuck you up. The fact is though, if you let the guys feel better, they will like you more, and the women will see you as having higher social value. You may take a brief attraction hit, but in the long run it will more than pay itself off. Be fucking NICE to guys. Try to set them up with the girls there ("omg you guys are so cute together"). The guy will feel like you're winging for him, whereas in truth the girl will become more strongly attracted to you because you're pushing her away. You don't HAVE to be a jerk to be alpha.

- If you're not talking, then listen actively. This means give them solid eye contact. Laugh at what they say. Nod your head. Fucking LISTEN. It will make the talker feel validated, and they'll WANT to have you around. Don't act like an aloof asshole who doesn't give a shit what people think, because you'll just end up aloof-ing yourself right out of the conversation. I've seen plenty of attractive guys get nowhere because they have this EXPECTATION that women should be making all the effort to open them, but they themselves sit there and do act like nobody else exists. Lame.

- Make sure you're getting what YOU want out of the interaction. An alpha male is a male who gets what he wants. If you're not getting it, then you're just following the herd. If you want to have fun, then make sure you're having fun. If you want to befriend people so you can expand your social circle, then make sure that's happening. If you want to close a girl, then make sure it fucking happens. If you don't achieve your goal (and "sitting around relaxing" counts as a goal), then you're wasting your fucking time. Some people may say "you don't need an agenda just to hang out with your friends." That's bullshit; you would NOT do something if there wasn't something in it for you. That's just human nature. I love making people feel good. I love making them laugh. I love it when everyone around me is having a good time. But the ultimate goal for me is SELFISH. I want status. I want friends. I want lovers. I want validation and attention. I'm not going to fucking lie to myself about it. Enough people bullshit me without me doing it to myself. As soon as you get honest with yourself, you'll be able to formulate goals and go for them. If you lie to yourself, you will flounder aimlessly.

~Tubarao

Reply With Quote Reply With Quote 11-03-2011, 04:47 PM #2

Tubarao Tubarao is offline Guru Tubarao's Avatar

Join Date Sep 2011 Location Your mom's bed. Also, I'm your dad. Posts 232

Just realized I didn't actually answer Top's question. In terms of leading a single woman....

If she randomly says "hey lets do this", you need to throw something out there to give yourself a couple seconds to think. EG.

Her: "Hey, let's go to Stupid Bar!" "HMMMMM, you want to go THERE? Really?" "Well, what else is there to do?" "We could steal a car and go for a joy ride." "Hahaha." "Hmm, but let's go to X Bar instead. They have better drinks."

When a woman suggests something, it's tempting to just say "ok, that sounds good" especially when you don't really care. Even if you ultimately agree to it, you need to challenge her for a bit, so that you're owning the interaction. If you just always say "ok ok ok" she will stop giving a shit about your opinion. In my case, if a woman suggests something that I agree too, I will have a whole fucking conversation before I get around to agreeing.

Her: "You wanna get food with me at X place after I get out of work?" "Oh man, I love food. I made this sandwich today that was so overflowing with deliciousness that I had to eat it with a ladel. I got these tomatos that were injected with like growth hormone. Biggest things ever. You could drop one in the street and it would feed a homeless family for a week. Anyway, X place? I love X place. What time do you get out?"

Basically the point is that every time you talk to a woman, it should be building her attraction. Talking logistics is boring. You don't want it to feel like you're already an old couple who's just going through the motions. Before you get to go on that first date with a woman, you gotta talk the logistics of the date. That may very well be the first time you talk to her. And if the first time she talks to you, you say, "yeah that sounds good, let's do what you say," and nothing else, she will have nothing to go by, except that you're a pushover. Even if you've been seeing her for a while, you can easily lose attraction if you stop being interesting.